

(Revised June 15, 2012)

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

PART 201—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

SUBPART 201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE

SUBPART 201.2—ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

SUBPART 201.4—DEVIATIONS FROM THE FAR

**SUBPART 201.6—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, CONTRACTING AUTHORITY,
AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

PART 202—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

SUBPART 202.1—DEFINITIONS

**PART 203—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL
CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

SUBPART 203.0

SUBPART 203.1—SAFEGUARDS

SUBPART 203.5—OTHER IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES

SUBPART 203.7—VOIDING AND RESCINDING CONTRACTS

**SUBPART 203.8— LIMITATIONS ON THE PAYMENT OF FUNDS TO
INFLUENCE FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS**

**SUBPART 203.9—WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR
EMPLOYEES**

**SUBPART 203.10—CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND
CONDUCT**

PART 204—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

SUBPART 204.1—CONTRACT EXECUTION

SUBPART 204.2—CONTRACT DISTRIBUTION

**SUBPART 204.4—SAFEGUARDING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION WITHIN
INDUSTRY**

SUBPART 204.6—CONTRACT REPORTING

SUBPART 204.8–CONTRACT FILES

SUBPART 204.9–TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER INFORMATION

SUBPART 204.11–CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION

SUBPART 204.12–ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

**SUBPART 204.70–UNIFORM PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT
IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS**

SUBPART 204.71–UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING SYSTEM

SUBPART 204.72–CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION

SUBPART 204.73–EXPORT-CONTROLLED ITEMS

SUBCHAPTER B–COMPETITION AND ACQUISITION PLANNING

PART 205–PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 205.2–SYNOPSES OF PROPOSED CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 205.3–SYNOPSES OF CONTRACT AWARDS

SUBPART 205.4–RELEASE OF INFORMATION

SUBPART 205.5–PAID ADVERTISEMENTS

PART 206–COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 206.0

**SUBPART 206.2–FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION AFTER EXCLUSION OF
SOURCES**

SUBPART 206.3–OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION

PART 207–ACQUISITION PLANNING

SUBPART 207.1–ACQUISITION PLANS

SUBPART 207.4–EQUIPMENT LEASE OR PURCHASE

SUBPART 207.5–INHERENTLY GOVERNMENTAL FUNCTIONS

**SUBPART 207.70–BUY-TO-BUDGET – ADDITIONAL QUANTITIES OF END
ITEMS**

PART 208—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

SUBPART 208.0

SUBPART 208.4—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULES

**SUBPART 208.6—ACQUISITION FROM FEDERAL PRISON INDUSTRIES,
INC.**

**SUBPART 208.7—ACQUISITION FROM NONPROFIT AGENCIES EMPLOYING
PEOPLE WHO ARE BLIND OR SEVERELY DISABLED**

SUBPART 208.70—COORDINATED ACQUISITION

**SUBPART 208.71—ACQUISITION FOR NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND
SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)**

SUBPART 208.73—USE OF GOVERNMENT-OWNED PRECIOUS METALS

SUBPART 208.74—ENTERPRISE SOFTWARE AGREEMENTS

PART 209—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

SUBPART 209.1—RESPONSIBLE PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTORS

SUBPART 209.2—QUALIFICATIONS REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 209.4—DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND INELIGIBILITY

**SUBPART 209.5—ORGANIZATIONAL AND CONSULTANT CONFLICTS OF
INTEREST**

PART 210—MARKET RESEARCH

SUBPART 210.0

PART 211—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

SUBPART 211.0

**SUBPART 211.1—SELECTING AND DEVELOPING REQUIREMENTS
DOCUMENTS**

SUBPART 211.2—USING AND MAINTAINING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS

SUBPART 211.5—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

SUBPART 211.6—PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS

PART 212—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.1—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS - GENERAL

SUBPART 212.2—SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.5—APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS TO THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.6—STREAMLINED PROCEDURES FOR EVALUATION AND SOLICITATION FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 212.70—PILOT PROGRAM FOR TRANSITION TO FOLLOW-ON CONTRACTING AFTER USE OF OTHER TRANSACTION AUTHORITY

SUBPART 212.71—PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS

SUBCHAPTER C—CONTRACTING METHODS AND CONTRACT TYPES

PART 213—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

SUBPART 213.1—PROCEDURES

SUBPART 213.2—ACTIONS AT OR BELOW THE MICRO-PURCHASE THRESHOLD

SUBPART 213.3—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION METHODS

SUBPART 213.4—FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE

SUBPART 213.70—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES UNDER THE 8(A) PROGRAM

PART 214—SEALED BIDDING

SUBPART 214.2—SOLICITATION OF BIDS

SUBPART 214.4—OPENING OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

PART 215—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

SUBPART 215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND INFORMATION

SUBPART 215.3—SOURCE SELECTION

SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING

PART 216—TYPES OF CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.1—SELECTING CONTRACT TYPES

SUBPART 216.2—FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.3—COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.4—INCENTIVE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 216.5—INDEFINITE-DELIVERY CONTRACTS

**SUBPART 216.6—TIME-AND-MATERIALS, LABOR-HOUR, AND LETTER
CONTRACTS**

SUBPART 216.7—AGREEMENTS

PART 217—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

SUBPART 217.1—MULTIYEAR CONTRACTING

SUBPART 217.2—OPTIONS

**SUBPART 217.5—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS UNDER THE ECONOMY
ACT**

SUBPART 217.6—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS

SUBPART 217.70—EXCHANGE OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

**SUBPART 217.71—MASTER AGREEMENT FOR REPAIR AND ALTERATION
OF VESSELS**

SUBPART 217.73—IDENTIFICATION OF SOURCES OF SUPPLY

SUBPART 217.74—UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACT ACTIONS

SUBPART 217.75—ACQUISITION OF REPLENISHMENT PARTS

SUBPART 217.76—CONTRACTS WITH PROVISIONING REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 217.77—OVER AND ABOVE WORK

**SUBPART 217.78—CONTRACTS OR DELIVERY ORDERS ISSUED BY A NON-
DOD AGENCY**

PART 218—EMERGENCY ACQUISITIONS

SUBPART 218.1—AVAILABLE ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES

SUBPART 218.2—EMERGENCY ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES

SUBCHAPTER D—SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

PART 219—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

SUBPART 219.0

SUBPART 219.2—POLICIES

**SUBPART 219.3—DETERMINATION OF SMALL BUSINESS STATUS FOR
SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS**

**SUBPART 219.4—COOPERATION WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION**

SUBPART 219.5—SET-ASIDES FOR SMALL BUSINESS

**SUBPART 219.6—CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY AND
DETERMINATIONS OF RESPONSIBILITY**

SUBPART 219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM

**SUBPART 219.8—CONTRACTING WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS
ADMINISTRATION (THE 8(A) PROGRAM)**

**SUBPART 219.11—PRICE EVALUATION ADJUSTMENT FOR SMALL
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERNS**

SUBPART 219.12—SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

**SUBPART 219.13—HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS ZONE
(HUBZONE) PROGRAM**

SUBPART 219.71—PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM

PART 220—RESERVED

PART 221—RESERVED

**PART 222—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT
ACQUISITIONS**

SUBPART 222.0

SUBPART 222.1—BASIC LABOR POLICIES

SUBPART 222.3—CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS

**SUBPART 222.4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING
CONSTRUCTION**

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

SUBPART 222.6–WALSH-HEALEY PUBLIC CONTRACTS ACT

SUBPART 222.8–EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

SUBPART 222.10–SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS

SUBPART 222.13–SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS

SUBPART 222.14–EMPLOYMENT OF WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES

SUBPART 222.17–COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

SUBPART 222.70–RESTRICTIONS ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL FOR WORK ON CONSTRUCTION AND SERVICE CONTRACTS IN NONCONTIGUOUS STATES

SUBPART 222.71–RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OF EMPLOYMENT

SUBPART 222.72–COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAWS OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS

SUBPART 222.73–LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS PERFORMED ON GUAM

SUBPART 222.74–RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF MANDATORY ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS

PART 223–ENVIRONMENT, ENERGY AND WATER EFFICIENCY, RENEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

SUBPART 223.3–HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA

SUBPART 223.4–USE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL

SUBPART 223.5–DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

SUBPART 223.7–CONTRACTING FOR ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

SUBPART 223.8–OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES

SUBPART 223.71–STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

SUBPART 223.72–SAFEGUARDING SENSITIVE CONVENTIONAL ARMS, AMMUNITION, AND EXPLOSIVES

PART 224–PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

SUBPART 224.1—PROTECTION OF INDIVIDUAL PRIVACY

SUBPART 224.2—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

PART 225—FOREIGN ACQUISITION

SUBPART 225.0

SUBPART 225.1—BUY AMERICAN—SUPPLIES

SUBPART 225.2—BUY AMERICAN—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

SUBPART 225.3—CONTRACTS PERFORMED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

SUBPART 225.4—TRADE AGREEMENTS

SUBPART 225.5—EVALUATING FOREIGN OFFERS—SUPPLY CONTRACTS

SUBPART 225.7—PROHIBITED SOURCES

SUBPART 225.8—OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND COORDINATION

SUBPART 225.9—CUSTOMS AND DUTIES

SUBPART 225.10—ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

SUBPART 225.11—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

SUBPART 225.71—OTHER RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

SUBPART 225.72—REPORTING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

SUBPART 225.73—ACQUISITIONS FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES

SUBPART 225.74—DEFENSE CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

SUBPART 225.75—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM

SUBPART 225.76—SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL

SUBPART 225.77—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN IRAQ OR AFGHANISTAN

SUBPART 225.78—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF GEOGRAPHIC COMBATANT COMMAND'S THEATER SECURITY COOPERATION EFFORTS

SUBPART 225.79– EXPORT CONTROL

PART 226–OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

SUBPART 226.1–INDIAN INCENTIVE PROGRAM

**SUBPART 226.3–HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES
AND MINORITY INSTITUTIONS**

SUBPART 226.71–PREFERENCE FOR LOCAL AND SMALL BUSINESS

SUBCHAPTER E–GENERAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 227–PATENTS, DATA, AND COPYRIGHTS

SUBPART 227.3–PATENT RIGHTS UNDER GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS

SUBPART 227.4–RIGHTS IN DATA AND COPYRIGHTS

**SUBPART 227.6–FOREIGN LICENSE AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE
AGREEMENTS**

SUBPART 227.70–INFRINGEMENT CLAIMS, LICENSES, AND ASSIGNMENTS

SUBPART 227.71–RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA

**SUBPART 227.72–RIGHTS IN COMPUTER SOFTWARE AND COMPUTER
SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION**

PART 228–BONDS AND INSURANCE

SUBPART 228.1–BONDS

SUBPART 228.3–INSURANCE

PART 229–TAXES

SUBPART 229.1–GENERAL

SUBPART 229.4–CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 229.70–SPECIAL PROCEDURES FOR OVERSEAS CONTRACTS

PART 230–COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 230.2–CAS PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

PART 231–CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

SUBPART 231.1–APPLICABILITY

SUBPART 231.2–CONTRACTS WITH COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

SUBPART 231.3—CONTRACTS WITH EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

**SUBPART 231.6—CONTRACTS WITH STATE, LOCAL, AND FEDERALLY
RECOGNIZED INDIAN TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS**

SUBPART 231.7—CONTRACTS WITH NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

PART 232—CONTRACT FINANCING

SUBPART 232.0

SUBPART 232.1—NON-COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING

SUBPART 232.2—COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING

SUBPART 232.3—LOAN GUARANTEES FOR DEFENSE PRODUCTION

SUBPART 232.4—ADVANCE PAYMENTS FOR NON-COMMERCIAL ITEMS

SUBPART 232.5—PROGRESS PAYMENTS BASED ON COSTS

SUBPART 232.6—CONTRACT DEBTS

SUBPART 232.7—CONTRACT FUNDING

SUBPART 232.8—ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS

SUBPART 232.9—PROMPT PAYMENT

SUBPART 232.10—PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS

SUBPART 232.11—ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER

**SUBPART 232.70—ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION AND PROCESSING OF
PAYMENT REQUESTS AND RECEIVING REPORTS**

SUBPART 232.71—LEVIES ON CONTRACT PAYMENTS

PART 233—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

SUBPART 233.1—PROTESTS

SUBPART 233.2—DISPUTES AND APPEALS

SUBCHAPTER F—SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF CONTRACTING

PART 234—MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

SUBPART 234.0

SUBPART 234.2—EARNED VALUE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

**SUBPART 234.70—ACQUISITION OF MAJOR WEAPON SYSTEMS AS
COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

**SUBPART 234.71—COST AND SOFTWARE DATA REPORTING
PART 235—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING**

SUBPART 235.0

PART 236—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

SUBPART 236.1—GENERAL

**SUBPART 236.2—SPECIAL ASPECTS OF CONTRACTING FOR
CONSTRUCTION**

SUBPART 236.5—CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 236.6—ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES

**SUBPART 236.7—STANDARD AND OPTIONAL FORMS FOR CONTRACTING
FOR CONSTRUCTION, ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES, AND
DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS**

PART 237—SERVICE CONTRACTING

SUBPART 237.1—SERVICE CONTRACTS—GENERAL

SUBPART 237.2—ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES

SUBPART 237.5—MANAGEMENT OVERSIGHT OF SERVICE CONTRACTS

SUBPART 237.70—MORTUARY SERVICES

SUBPART 237.71—LAUNDRY AND DRY CLEANING SERVICES

SUBPART 237.72—EDUCATIONAL SERVICE AGREEMENTS

**SUBPART 237.73—SERVICES OF STUDENTS AT RESEARCH AND
DEVELOPMENT LABORATORIES**

SUBPART 237.74—SERVICES AT INSTALLATIONS BEING CLOSED

**SUBPART 237.75—ACQUISITION AND MANAGEMENT OF INDUSTRIAL
RESOURCES**

SUBPART 237.76—CONTINUATION OF ESSENTIAL CONTRACTOR SERVICES

PART 238—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULE CONTRACTING

PART 239—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

SUBPART 239.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 239.70—EXCHANGE OR SALE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

SUBPART 239.71—SECURITY AND PRIVACY FOR COMPUTER SYSTEMS

SUBPART 239.72—STANDARDS

SUBPART 239.74—TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

PART 240—RESERVED

PART 241—ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES

SUBPART 241.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 241.2—ACQUIRING UTILITY SERVICES

SUBPART 241.5—SOLICITATION PROVISION AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBCHAPTER G—CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

PART 242—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES

SUBPART 242.0

SUBPART 242.2—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION SERVICES

SUBPART 242.3—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION OFFICE FUNCTIONS

SUBPART 242.5—POSTAWARD ORIENTATION

SUBPART 242.6—CORPORATE ADMINISTRATIVE CONTRACTING OFFICER

SUBPART 242.7—INDIRECT COST RATES

SUBPART 242.8—DISALLOWANCE OF COSTS

SUBPART 242.11—PRODUCTION SURVEILLANCE AND REPORTING

SUBPART 242.12—NOVATION AND CHANGE-OF-NAME AGREEMENTS

SUBPART 242.14—TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT

SUBPART 242.15—CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

SUBPART 242.70—CONTRACTOR BUSINESS SYSTEMS

SUBPART 242.71—VOLUNTARY REFUNDS

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

SUBPART 242.72—CONTRACTOR MATERIAL MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTING SYSTEM

SUBPART 242.73—CONTRACTOR INSURANCE/PENSION REVIEW

SUBPART 242.74—TECHNICAL REPRESENTATION AT CONTRACTOR FACILITIES

SUBPART 242.75—CONTRACTOR ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS AND RELATED CONTROLS

PART 243—CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

SUBPART 243.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 243.2—CHANGE ORDERS

PART 244—SUBCONTRACTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

SUBPART 244.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 244.2—CONSENT TO SUBCONTRACTS

SUBPART 244.3—CONTRACTORS' PURCHASING SYSTEMS REVIEWS

SUBPART 244.4—SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS

PART 245—GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

SUBPART 245.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 245.2—SOLICITATION AND EVALUATION PROCEDURES

SUBPART 245.3—AUTHORIZING THE USE AND RENTAL OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

SUBPART 245.4—TITLE TO GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

SUBPART 245.5—SUPPORT GOVERNMENT PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION

SUBPART 245.6—REPORTING, REUTILIZATION, AND DISPOSAL

SUBPART 245.70—PLANT CLEARANCE FORMS

PART 246—QUALITY ASSURANCE

SUBPART 246.1—GENERAL

SUBPART 246.2—CONTRACT QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

SUBPART 246.3—CONTRACT CLAUSES

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Table of Contents

SUBPART 246.4–GOVERNMENT CONTRACT QUALITY ASSURANCE

SUBPART 246.5–ACCEPTANCE

SUBPART 246.6–MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORTS

SUBPART 246.7–WARRANTIES

PART 247–TRANSPORTATION

SUBPART 247.0

**SUBPART 247.2–CONTRACTS FOR TRANSPORTATION OR FOR
TRANSPORTATION-RELATED SERVICES**

SUBPART 247.3–TRANSPORTATION IN SUPPLY CONTRACTS

SUBPART 247.5–OCEAN TRANSPORTATION BY U.S.-FLAG VESSELS

PART 248–VALUE ENGINEERING

PART 249–TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

SUBPART 249.1–GENERAL PRINCIPLES

SUBPART 249.5–CONTRACT TERMINATION CLAUSES

SUBPART 249.70–SPECIAL TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS

**PART 250–EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS AND THE SAFETY
ACT**

SUBPART 250.1–EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

PART 251–USE OF GOVERNMENT SOURCES BY CONTRACTORS

SUBPART 251.1–CONTRACTOR USE OF GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES

**SUBPART 251.2–CONTRACTOR USE OF INTERAGENCY FLEET
MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (IFMS) VEHICLES**

SUBCHAPTER H–CLAUSES AND FORMS

PART 252–SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

SUBPART 252.1–INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

SUBPART 252.2–TEXT OF PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

PART 253–FORMS

SUBPART 253.3–ILLUSTRATION OF FORMS

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A—ARMED SERVICES BOARD OF CONTRACT APPEALS

Part 1—Charter

Part 2—Rules

APPENDIX B—RESERVED

APPENDIX C—RESERVED

APPENDIX D—RESERVED

APPENDIX E—RESERVED

APPENDIX F—MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT

Part 1—Introduction.

Part 2—Contract Quality Assurance on Shipments Between Contractors.

Part 3—Preparation of the DD Form 250 and DD Form 250c.

Part 4—Distribution of DD Form 250 and DD Form 250c.

Part 5—Preparation of the DD Form 250-1 (Loading Report).

Part 6—Preparation of the DD Form 250-1 (Discharge Report).

Part 7—Distribution of the DD Form 250-1.

APPENDIX G—RESERVED

APPENDIX H—DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION PROCEDURES

**APPENDIX I—POLICY AND PROCEDURES FOR THE DOD PILOT
MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM**

SUBPART 201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE
(Revised June 15, 2012)

201.104 Applicability.

The FAR and the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) also apply to purchases and contracts by DoD contracting activities made in support of foreign military sales or North Atlantic Treaty Organization cooperative projects without regard to the nature or sources of funds obligated, unless otherwise specified in this regulation.

201.105 Issuance.

201.105-3 Copies.

The DFARS and the DFARS Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI) are available electronically via the World Wide Web at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/index.htm>.

201.107 Certifications.

In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1304, a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in the DFARS unless—

(1) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(2) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Secretary of Defense by the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), and the Secretary of Defense approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.

201.109 Statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds – adjustment for inflation.

(a) Section 814(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012 (Pub. L. 112-81) requires that the threshold established in 10 U.S.C. 2253(a)(2) for the acquisition of right-hand drive passenger sedans be included in the list of dollar thresholds that are subject to adjustment for inflation in accordance with the requirements of 41 U.S.C. 1908, and is adjusted pursuant to such provisions, as appropriate.

(d) A matrix showing the most recent escalation adjustments of statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds is available at [PGI 201.109](#).

201.170 Peer reviews.

(a) *DoD peer reviews.*

(1) The Office of the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, will organize teams of reviewers and facilitate peer reviews for solicitations and contracts, as follows using the procedures at [PGI 201.170](#)—

(i) Preaward peer reviews for competitive procurements will be conducted in three phases for all solicitations valued at \$1 billion or more;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

(ii) Preaward peer reviews for noncompetitive procurements will be conducted in two phases for new contract actions valued at \$500 million or more; and

(iii) Postaward peer reviews will be conducted for all contracts for services valued at \$1 billion or more.

(2) To facilitate planning for peer reviews, the military departments and defense agencies shall provide a rolling annual forecast of acquisitions that will be subject to DoD peer reviews at the end of each quarter (i.e., March 31; June 30; September 30; December 31), to the Deputy Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting) via email to peerreviews@osd.mil.

(b) *Component peer reviews.* The military departments and defense agencies shall establish procedures for—

(1) Preaward peer reviews of solicitations for competitive procurements valued at less than \$1 billion;

(2) Preaward peer reviews for noncompetitive procurements valued at less than \$500 million; and

(3) Postaward peer reviews of all contracts for services valued at less than \$1 billion.

SUBPART 201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

(Revised June 15, 2012)

201.301 Policy.

(a)(1) DoD implementation and supplementation of the FAR is issued in the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) under authorization and subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense. The DFARS contains—

- (i) Requirements of law;
- (ii) DoD-wide policies;
- (iii) Delegations of FAR authorities;
- (iv) Deviations from FAR requirements; and

(v) Policies/procedures that have a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of DoD or a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors.

(2) Relevant procedures, guidance, and information that do not meet the criteria in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are issued in the DFARS Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI).

(b) When Federal Register publication is required for any policy, procedure, clause, or form, the department or agency requesting Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (USD(AT&L)) approval for use of the policy, procedure, clause, or form (see [201.304\(1\)](#)) must include an analysis of the public comments in the request for approval.

201.303 Publication and codification.

(a)(i) The DFARS is codified under chapter 2 in Title 48, Code of Federal Regulations.

(ii) To the extent possible, all DFARS text (whether implemental or supplemental) is numbered as if it were implemental. Supplemental numbering is used only when the text cannot be integrated intelligibly with its FAR counterpart.

(A) Implemental numbering is the same as its FAR counterpart, except when the text exceeds one paragraph, the subdivisions are numbered by skipping a unit in the FAR 1.105-2(b)(2) prescribed numbering sequence. For example, three paragraphs implementing FAR 19.501 would be numbered [219.501](#)(1), (2), and (3) rather than (a), (b), and (c). Three paragraphs implementing FAR 19.501(a) would be numbered [219.501](#)(a)(i), (ii), and (iii) rather than (a)(1), (2), and (3). Further subdivision of the paragraphs follows the prescribed numbering sequence, e.g., [219.501](#)(1)(i)(A)(1)(i).

(B) Supplemental numbering is the same as its FAR counterpart, with the addition of a number of 70 and up or (S-70) and up. Parts, subparts, sections, or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

subsections are supplemented by the addition of a number of 70 and up. Lower divisions are supplemented by the addition of a number of (S-70) and up. When text exceeds one paragraph, the subdivisions are numbered using the FAR 1.105-2(b)(2) prescribed sequence, without skipping a unit. For example, DFARS text supplementing FAR 19.501 would be numbered 219.501-70. Its subdivisions would be numbered 219.501-70(a), (b), and (c).

(C) Subdivision numbering below the 4th level does not repeat the numbering sequence. It uses italicized Arabic numbers and then italicized lower case Roman numerals.

(D) An example of DFARS numbering is in Table 1-1, DFARS Numbering.

(iii) Department/agency and component supplements must parallel the FAR and DFARS numbering, except department/agency supplemental numbering uses subsection numbering of 90 and up, instead of 70 and up.

TABLE 1-1, DFARS NUMBERING		
FAR	Is Implemented As	Is Supplemented As
19	219	219.70
19.5	219.5	219.570
19.501	219.501	219.501-70
19.501-1	219.501-1	219.501-1-70
19.501-1(a)	219.501-1(a)	219.501-1(a)(S-70)
19.501-1(a)(1)	219.501-1(a)(1)	219.501-1(a)(1)(S-70)

201.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

Departments and agencies and their component organizations may issue acquisition regulations as necessary to implement or supplement the FAR or DFARS.

(1)(i) Approval of the USD(AT&L) is required before including in a department/agency or component supplement, or any other contracting regulation document such as a policy letter or clause book, any policy, procedure, clause, or form that—

(A) Has a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the agency; or

(B) Has a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this section, the USD(AT&L) has delegated authority to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (OUSD(AT&L)DPAP) to approve or disapprove the policies, procedures, clauses, and forms subject to paragraph (1)(i) of this section.

(2) In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1304, a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in a department/agency or component procurement regulation unless—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

- (i) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or
 - (ii) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Secretary of Defense by USD(AT&L), and the Secretary of Defense approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.
- (3) Contracting activities must obtain the appropriate approval (see [201.404](#)) for any class deviation (as defined in FAR Subpart 1.4) from the FAR or DFARS, before its inclusion in a department/agency or component supplement or any other contracting regulation document such as a policy letter or clause book.
- (4) Each department and agency must develop and, upon approval by OUSD(AT&L)DPAP, implement, maintain, and comply with a plan for controlling the use of clauses other than those prescribed by FAR or DFARS.
- (5) Departments and agencies must submit requests for the Secretary of Defense, USD(AT&L), and OUSD(AT&L)DPAP approvals required by this section through the Director of the DAR Council.
- (6) The Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy publishes changes to the DFARS in the Federal Register and electronically via the World Wide Web. Each change includes an effective date. Unless guidance accompanying a change states otherwise, contracting officers must include any new or revised clauses, provisions, or forms in solicitations issued on or after the effective date of the change.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

(Revised June 15, 2012)

203.070 Reporting of violations and suspected violations.

Report violations and suspected violations of the following requirements in accordance with [209.406-3](#) or [209.407-3](#) and DoDD 7050.5, Coordination of Remedies for Fraud and Corruption Related to Procurement Activities:

- (a) Certificate of Independent Price Determination (FAR 3.103).
- (b) Procurement integrity (FAR 3.104).
- (c) Gratuities clause (FAR 3.203).
- (d) Antitrust laws (FAR 3.303).
- (e) Covenant Against Contingent Fees (FAR 3.405).
- (f) Kickbacks (FAR 3.502).
- (g) Prohibitions on persons convicted of defense-related contract felonies ([203.570](#)).

SUBPART 203.5—OTHER IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES

(Revised June 15, 2012)

203.502-2 Subcontractor kickbacks.

(h) The DoD Inspector General has designated Special Agents of the following investigative organizations as representatives for conducting inspections and audits under 41 U.S.C. chapter 87, Kickbacks:

- (i) U.S. Army Criminal Investigation Command.
- (ii) Naval Criminal Investigative Service.
- (iii) Air Force Office of Special Investigations.
- (iv) Defense Criminal Investigative Service.

203.570 Prohibition on persons convicted of fraud or other defense-contract-related felonies.

203.570-1 Scope.

This subpart implements 10 U.S.C. 2408. For information on 10 U.S.C. 2408, see [PGI 203.570-1](#).

203.570-2 Prohibition period.

DoD has sole responsibility for determining the period of the prohibition described in paragraph (b) of the clause at [252.203-7001](#), Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies. The prohibition period—

(a) Shall not be less than 5 years from the date of conviction unless the agency head or a designee grants a waiver in the interest of national security. Follow the waiver procedures at [PGI 203.570-2\(a\)](#); and

(b) May be more than 5 years from the date of conviction if the agency head or a designee makes a written determination of the need for the longer period. The agency shall provide a copy of the determination to the address at [PGI 203.570-2\(b\)](#).

203.570-3 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.203-7001](#), Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies, in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, except solicitations and contracts for commercial items.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

SUBPART 204.12—ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (Revised June 15, 2012)

204.1202 Solicitation provision.

When using the provision at FAR 52.204-8, Annual Representations and Certifications—

(1) Use the provision with [252.204-7007](#), Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications; and

(2) Do not include separately in the solicitation the following provisions, which are included in DFARS [252.204-7007](#):

(i) [252.209-7001](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country.

(ii) [252.209-7002](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

(iii) [252.209-7003](#), Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus—Representation.

(iv) [252.216-7008](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government—Representation.

(v) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(vi) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.

(vii) [252.225-7022](#), Trade Agreements Certificate—Inclusion of Iraqi End Products.

(viii) [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

(ix) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(x) [252.225-7042](#), Authorization to Perform.

(xi) [252.229-7012](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy)—Representation.

(xii) [252.229-7013](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain)—Representation.

(xiii) [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea.

**SUBPART 204.70--UNIFORM PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT
IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS**
(Revised June 15, 2012)

204.7000 Scope.

This subpart—

(a) Prescribes policies and procedures for assigning numbers to all solicitations, contracts, and related instruments; and

(b) Does not apply to solicitations or orders for communication service authorizations issued by the Defense Information Technology Contracting Organization of the Defense Information Systems Agency in accordance with 239.7407-2.

204.7001 Policy.

(a) Use the uniform procurement instrument identification (PII) numbering system prescribed by this subpart for the solicitation/contract instruments described in [204.7003](#) and [204.7004](#).

(b) Retain the basic PII number unchanged for the life of the instrument unless the conditions in paragraph (c) of this section exist.

(c)(1) If continued performance under a contract number is not possible or is not in the Government's best interest solely for administrative reasons (e.g., when the supplementary PII serial numbering system is exhausted or for lengthy major systems contracts with multiple options), the contracting officer may assign an additional PII number by issuing a separate continued contract to permit continued contract performance.

(2) A continued contract—

(i) Does not constitute a new procurement;

(ii) Incorporates all prices, terms, and conditions of the predecessor contract effective at the time of issuance of the continued contract;

(iii) Operates as a separate contract independent of the predecessor contract once issued; and

(iv) Shall not evade competition, expand the scope of work, or extend the period of performance beyond that of the predecessor contract.

(3) When issuing a continued contract, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Issue an administrative modification to the predecessor contract to clearly state that—

(A) Any future awards provided for under the terms of the predecessor contract (e.g., issuance of orders or exercise of options) will be accomplished under the continued contract; and

(B) Supplies and services already acquired under the predecessor contract shall remain solely under that contract for purposes of Government inspection, acceptance, payment, and closeout; and

(ii) Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7001\(c\)](#).

204.7002 Procedures.

(a) In assigning PII numbers—

- (1) Use only the alpha-numeric characters, as prescribed in this subpart; and
- (2) Do not use the letter “I” or “O”.

(b) If department/agency procedures require other identification on the solicitation, contract, or other related instrument forms, enter it in such a location so as to separate it clearly from the PII number.

(c) Enter the basic PII number, including Federal supply contract numbers and any supplementary numbers, in the spaces provided on the solicitation, contract, or related instrument forms. Separate the major elements by dashes, e.g., N00023-90-D-0009 (not necessary in electronic transmission). If there is no space provided on the form, enter the number in the upper right corner of the form and identify what it is (e.g., Supplementary Number N00023-90-F-0120).

204.7003 Basic PII number.

(a) *Elements of a number.* The number consists of 13 alpha-numeric characters grouped to convey certain information.

(1) *Positions 1 through 6.* The first six positions identify the department/agency and office issuing the instrument. Use the DoD Activity Address Code (DoDAAC) assigned to the issuing office. DoDAACs can be found at <https://www.daas.dla.mil/daasing/>.

(2) *Positions 7 through 8.* The seventh and eighth positions are the last two digits of the fiscal year in which the procurement instrument is issued or awarded.

(3) *Position 9.* Indicate the type of instrument by entering one of the following upper case letters in position nine—

- | | | |
|-------|--|---|
| (i) | Blanket purchase agreements | A |
| (ii) | Invitations for bids | B |
| (iii) | Contracts of all types except indefinite delivery contracts, sales contracts, and contracts placed with or through other Government departments or agencies or against contracts placed by such departments or agencies outside the DoD. Do not use this code for contracts or agreements with provisions for orders or calls. | C |

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204--Administrative Matters

(iv)	Indefinite delivery contracts	D
(v)	Reserved	E
(vi)	Contracting actions placed with or through other Government departments or agencies or against contracts placed by such departments or agencies outside the DoD (including actions from nonprofit agencies employing people who are blind or severely disabled (AbilityOne), and the Federal Prison Industries (UNICOR))	F
(vii)	Basic ordering agreements	G
(viii)	Agreements, including basic agreements and loan agreements, but excluding blanket purchase agreements, basic ordering agreements, and leases. Do not use this code for contracts or agreements with provisions for orders or calls.	H
(ix)	Do not use	I
(x)	Reserved	J
(xi)	Short form research contract	K
(xii)	Lease agreement	L
(xiii)	Purchase orders--manual (assign W when numbering capacity of M is exhausted during the fiscal year)	M
(xiv)	Notice of intent to purchase	N
(xv)	Do not use	O
(xvi)	Purchase order--automated (assign V when numbering capacity of P is exhausted during a fiscal year)	P
(xvii)	Request for quotation--manual	Q
(xviii)	Request for proposal	R
(xix)	Sales contract	S
(xx)	Request for quotation--automated (assign U when numbering capacity of T is exhausted during a fiscal year)	T
(xxi)	See T	U
(xxii)	See P	V
(xxiii)	See M	W
(xxiv)	Reserved for departmental use	X

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204--Administrative Matters

- | | | |
|--------|-------------------------------|---|
| (xxv) | Imprest fund | Y |
| (xxvi) | Reserved for departmental use | Z |

(4) *Position 10 through 13.* Enter the serial number of the instrument in these positions. A separate series of serial numbers may be used for any type of instrument listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section. Activities shall assign such series of PII numbers sequentially. An activity may reserve blocks of numbers or alpha-numeric numbers for use by its various components.

(b) *Illustration of PII number.* The following illustrates a properly configured PII number—

Position	Contents	N00062	09	C	0001
1-6	Identification of department/agency office	_____			
7-8	Last two digits of the fiscal year in which the procurement instrument is issued or awarded	_____			
9	Type of instrument	_____			
10-13	Four position serial number	_____			

204.7004 Supplementary PII numbers.

(a) *Uses of the supplementary number.* Use supplementary numbers with the basic PII number, to identify—

- (1) Amendments to solicitations;
- (2) Modifications to contracts and agreements, including provisioned item orders; and
- (3) Calls or orders under contracts, basic ordering agreements, or blanket purchase agreements, issued by the contracting office or by a DoD activity other than the contracting office, including DoD orders against Federal supply schedules.

(b) *Amendments to solicitations.* Number amendments to solicitations sequentially using a four position numeric serial number added to the basic PII number and beginning with 0001, e.g., N00062-91-R-1234-0001.

(c) *Modifications to contracts and agreements.*

- (1) Number modifications to contracts and agreements using a six position alpha-numeric added to the basic PII number.

(2) *Position 1.* Identify the office issuing the modification—

- (i) Contract administration office A
- (ii) Contracting office P

(3) *Positions 2 through 3.* These are the first two digits in a serial number. They may be either alpha or numeric. Use the letters K, L, M, N, P, Q, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, or Z only in the second position and only in the following circumstances—

(i) Use K, L, M, N, P, and Q in the second position only if the modification is issued by the Air Force and is a provisioned item order.

(ii) Use S, and only S, in the second position to identify modifications issued to provide initial or amended shipping instructions when—

(A) The contract has either FOB origin or destination delivery terms;
and

(B) The price changes.

(iii) Use T, U, V, W, X, or Y, and only those characters, in the second position to identify modifications issued to provide initial or amended shipping instructions when—

(A) The contract has FOB origin delivery terms; and

(B) The price does not change.

(iv) Only use Z in the second position to identify a modification which definitizes a letter contract.

(4) *Positions 4 through 6.* These positions are always numeric. Use a separate series of serial numbers for each type of modification listed in paragraph (c)(3) of this section. Examples of proper numbering for positions 2-6 (the first position will be either “A” or “P”) are as follows:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204--Administrative Matters

Normal Modification	Provisioned Items Order (Reserved for exclusive use by the Air Force only)	Shipping Instructions
00001 — 99999	K0001 — K9999	S0001 — S9999
then	KA001 — KZ999	SA001 — SZ999
A0001 — A9999	L0001 — L9999	T0001 — T9999
B0001 — B9999	LA001 — LZ999	TA001 — TZ999
and so on to	M0001 — M9999	U0001 — U9999
H0001 — H9999	MA001 — MZ999	UA001 — UZ999
then	N0001 — N9999	V0001 — V9999
J0001 — J9999	NA001 — NZ999	VA001 — VZ999
then	P0001 — P9999	W0001 — W9999
R0001 — R9999	PA001 — PZ999	WA001 — WZ999
then	Q0001 — Q9999	X0001 — X9999
AA001 — HZ999	QA001 — QZ999	XA001 — XZ999
then		
JA001 — JZ999		Y0001 — Y9999
RA001 — RZ999		YA001 — YZ999

(5) If the contract administration office is changing the contract administration or disbursement office for the first time and is using computer generated modifications to notify many offices, it uses the six position supplementary number ARZ999. If either office has to be changed again during the life of the contract, the supplementary number will be ARZ998, and on down as needed.

(6) Each office authorized to issue modifications shall assign the supplementary identification numbers in sequence. Do not assign the numbers until it has been determined that a modification is to be issued.

(d) Delivery orders under indefinite delivery contracts, orders under basic ordering agreements, and calls under blanket purchase agreements.

(1) Calls or orders issued by the office issuing the contract or agreement. Use a four position alpha-numeric call or order serial number added to the basic PII number. These shall be identified by using serial numbers beginning 0001 through 9999. When

the numeric identifiers run out, use alpha characters in the third and fourth positions. Never use alpha characters in the first and second positions.

(2) Orders placed against another activity's contract or agreement.

(i) If the office placing the order or call is different from the office identified in the basic PII number, assign a serial number to the order or call. The first and second positions contain the call/order code assigned to the ordering office in accordance with [204.7005](#). Do not use the letters A or P in the first position. The third and fourth positions are a two position serial number assigned by the ordering office. The series will begin with 01. When the numbers exceed 99, the office will assign a uniform series of identifiers containing alpha and/or numeric characters, e.g., Basic #: N00383-91-D-0001 serial #: TU01.

(ii) If an office is placing calls or orders with NIB, NISH, or UNICOR, the office shall identify the instrument with a 13 position supplementary PII number using an F in the 9th position. Modifications to these calls or orders shall be numbered in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, e.g., Order #: DLA100-91-F-0001 modification #: A00001.

(e) *Modifications to calls or orders.* Use a two position alpha-numeric suffix, known as a call or order modification indicator, to identify a modification to a call or order.

(1) Modifications to a call or order issued by a purchasing office begin with 01, 02, and so on through 99, then B1 through B9, BA through BZ, C1 through C9, and so on through ZZ.

(2) Modifications to a call or order issued by a contract administration office begin with 1A, 1B, and so on through 9Z, followed by A1, A2, and so on to A9, then AA, AB, and so on through AZ.

204.7005 Assignment of order codes.

(a) Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, Program Development and Implementation, maintains the order code assignments for use in the first two positions of an order number when an activity places an order against another activity's contract or agreement (see [204.7004\(d\)\(2\)](#)).

(b) Contracting activities shall follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7005](#) for requests for assignment of or changes in two-character order codes.

204.7006 Cross reference to Federal Procurement Data System.

Detailed guidance on mapping PII and supplementary PII numbers stored in the Electronic Document Access system to data elements reported in the Federal Procurement Data System can be found in [PGI 204.7006](#).

204.7007 Order of application for modifications.

(a) Circumstances may exist in which the numeric order of the modifications to a contract is not the order in which the changes to the contract actually take effect.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204--Administrative Matters

(b) In order to determine the sequence of modifications to a contract or order, the modifications will be applied in the following order:

(1) Modifications will be applied in order of the effective date on the modification;

(2) In the event of two or more modifications with the same effective date, modifications will be applied in signature date order;

(3) In the event of two or more modifications with the same effective date and the same signature date, procuring contracting office modifications will be applied in numeric order, followed by contract administration office modifications in numeric order.

**SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES
FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

(Revised June 15, 2012)

212.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

(f) The following additional provisions and clauses apply to DoD solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of commercial items. If the offeror has completed the provisions listed in paragraph (f)(i) or (ii) of this section electronically as part of its annual representations and certifications at <https://www.acquisition.gov>, the contracting officer may consider this information instead of requiring the offeror to complete these provisions for a particular solicitation.

(i) Use one of the following provisions as prescribed in part 225:

(A) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(B) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.

(C) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(ii) Use the provision at [252.212-7000](#), Offeror Representations and Certifications--Commercial Items, in all solicitations for commercial items exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold. If an exception to 10 U.S.C. 2410i applies to a solicitation exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold (see [225.7603](#)), indicate on an addendum that “The certification in paragraph (b) of the provision at [252.212-7000](#) does not apply to this solicitation.”

(iii) Use the clause at [252.212-7001](#), Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders Applicable to Defense Acquisitions of Commercial Items, in all solicitations and contracts for commercial items, completing paragraphs (a) and (b), as appropriate.

See DoD Class Deviation [2009-O0005](#), Commercial Item Omnibus Clauses for Acquisitions Using the Standard Procurement System, issued on May 1, 2009. This deviation expires on April 30, 2014.

(iv) Use the provisions and clauses as follows, which are prescribed elsewhere in DFARS:

(A) Use the provision at [252.203-7005](#), Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, as prescribed in [203-171-4\(b\)](#).

(B) Use the provision at [252.204-7011](#), Alternative Line Item Structure, as prescribed in [204.7109\(b\)](#).

(C) Use the provision at [252.209-7001](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country, as prescribed in [209.104-70\(a\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(D) Use the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Identification and Valuation, as prescribed in [211.274-4](#).

(E) Use the clause at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification, as prescribed in [211.275-3](#).

(F) Use the provision at [252.225-7010](#), Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(b\)](#).

(G) Use the provision at [252.225-7018](#), Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7017-4\(b\)](#).

(H) Use the clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Authorized to Accompany U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.7402-4](#).

(I) Use the clause at [252.225-7043](#), Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States, in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.225-7040](#).

(J) Use the clause at [252.232-7009](#), Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card, as prescribed in [232.1110](#).

(K) Use the clause at [252.232-7010](#), Levies on Contract Payments, as prescribed in [232.7102](#).

(L) Use the clause at [252.232-7011](#), Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations, as prescribed in [232.908](#).

(M) Use the clause at [252.246-7003](#), Notification of Potential Safety Issues, as prescribed in [246.371](#).

(N) Use the provision at [252.247-7026](#), Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards – Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade, as prescribed in [247.574\(e\)](#).

212.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

(c) *Tailoring inconsistent with customary commercial practice.* The head of the contracting activity is the approval authority within the DoD for waivers under FAR 12.302(c).

SUBPART 212.71—PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS

(Revised June 15, 2012)

212.7100 Scope.

This subpart establishes the pilot program authorized by section 866 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Pub. L. 111-383).

212.7101 Definitions.

“Military-purpose nondevelopmental item,” “nondevelopmental item,” and “nontraditional defense contractor,” as used in this subpart, are defined in the provision at [252.212-7002](#).

212.7102 Pilot program.

212.7102-1 Contracts under the program.

The contracting officer may enter into contracts with nontraditional defense contractors for the acquisition of military-purpose nondevelopmental items. See [PGI 212.7102](#) for file documentation requirements. Each contract entered into under the pilot program shall—

- (a) Be awarded using competitive procedures;
- (b) Be a firm-fixed-price contract, or a fixed-price contract with an economic price adjustment clause;
- (c) Be in an amount not in excess of \$50 million;
- (d) Provide—
 - (1) For the delivery of an initial lot of production quantities of completed items not later than nine months after the date of the award of such contract; and
 - (2) That failure to make delivery as provided for under paragraph (d)(1) may result in termination for cause; and
- (e) Be—
 - (1) Exempt from the requirement to submit certified cost or pricing data;
 - (2) Exempt from the cost accounting standards under 41 U.S.C. 1502; and
 - (3) Subject to the requirement to provide data other than certified cost or pricing data for the purpose of price reasonableness determinations.

212.7102-2 Reporting requirements.

Departments and agencies shall prepare a consolidated annual report to provide information about contracts awarded under this pilot authority. The report shall be submitted to the Office of the Deputy Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), by October 31 each year in

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

accordance with the procedures at [PGI 212.7102](#). See [PGI 212.7102](#) for annual reporting format.

212.7102-3 Sunset of the pilot authority.

(a) The authority to carry out the pilot program described in this subpart expires on January 6, 2016.

(b) The expiration under paragraph (a) of this section of the authority to carry out the pilot program will not affect the validity of any contract awarded under the pilot program before the expiration of the pilot program under that paragraph.

212.7103 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.212-7002](#), Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items, in all solicitations that meet the applicability criteria of [212.7102-1](#) for this pilot program.

SUBPART 213.3—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION METHODS

(Revised June 15, 2012)

213.301 Governmentwide commercial purchase card.

(1) “United States,” as used in this section, means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island, Johnston Island, Canton Island, the outer Continental Shelf, and any other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (but not including leased bases).

(2) An individual appointed in accordance with [201.603-3\(a\)](#) also may use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card to make a purchase that exceeds the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed \$25,000, if—

- (i) The purchase—
 - (A) Is made outside the United States for use outside the United States;
 - and
 - (B) Is for a commercial item; but
 - (C) Is not for work to be performed by employees recruited within the United States;
 - (D) Is not for supplies or services originating from, or transported from or through, sources identified in FAR Subpart 25.7;
 - (E) Is not for ball or roller bearings as end items;
 - (F) Does not require access to classified or Privacy Act information; and
 - (G) Does not require transportation of supplies by sea; and
- (ii) The individual making the purchase—
 - (A) Is authorized and trained in accordance with agency procedures;
 - and
 - (B) Complies with the requirements of FAR 8.002 in making the purchase;
 - and
 - (C) Seeks maximum practicable competition for the purchase in accordance with FAR 13.104(b).

(3) A contracting officer supporting a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8) also may use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card to make a purchase that exceeds the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, if--

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 213—Simplified Acquisition Procedures

- (i) The supplies or services being purchased are immediately available;
- (ii) One delivery and one payment will be made; and
- (iii) The requirements of paragraphs (2)(i) and (ii) of this section are met.

(4) Guidance on DoD purchase, travel, and fuel card programs is available in the “Department of Defense Government Charge Card Guidebook for Establishing and Managing Purchase, Travel, and Fuel Card Programs” at http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/pc/policy_documents.html. Additional guidance on the fuel card programs is available at <http://www.energy.dla.mil>.

213.302 Purchase orders.

213.302-3 Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders.

- (1) Require written acceptance of purchase orders for classified acquisitions.
- (2) See [PGI 213.302-3](#) for guidance on the use of unilateral modifications.

(3) A supplemental agreement converts a unilateral purchase order to a bilateral agreement. If not previously included in the purchase order, incorporate the clause at [252.243-7001](#), Pricing of Contract Modifications, in the Standard Form 30, and obtain the contractor’s acceptance by signature on the Standard Form 30.

213.302-5 Clauses.

(a) Use the clause at [252.243-7001](#), Pricing of Contract Modifications, in all bilateral purchase orders.

(d) When using the clause at FAR 52.213-4, delete the reference to the clause at FAR 52.225-1, Buy American—Supplies. Instead, if the Buy American statute applies to the acquisition, use the clause at—

(i) [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program, as prescribed at [225.1101\(2\)](#); or

(ii) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program, as prescribed at [225.1101\(10\)](#).

213.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).

213.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.

(b) Individual purchases for subsistence may be made at any dollar value; however, the contracting officer must satisfy the competition requirements of FAR Part 6 for any action not using simplified acquisition procedures.

213.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.

213.305-3 Conditions for use.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 213—Simplified Acquisition Procedures

(d)(i) On a very limited basis, installation commanders and commanders of other activities with contracting authority may be granted authority to establish imprest funds and third party draft (accommodation check) accounts. Use of imprest funds and third party drafts must comply with—

(A) DoD 7000.14-R, DoD Financial Management Regulation, Volume 5, Disbursing Policy and Procedures; and

(B) The Treasury Financial Manual, Volume I, Part 4, Chapter 3000.

(ii) Use of imprest funds requires approval by the Director for Financial Commerce, Office of the Deputy Chief Financial Officer, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller), except as provided in paragraph (d)(iii) of this subsection.

(iii) Imprest funds are authorized for use without further approval for—

(A) Overseas transactions at or below the micro-purchase threshold in support of a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8); and

(B) Classified transactions.

213.306 SF 44, Purchase Order-Invoice-Voucher.

(a)(1) The micro-purchase limitation applies to all purchases, except that purchases not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold may be made for—

(A) Fuel and oil. U.S. Government fuel cards may be used in lieu of an SF 44 for fuel, oil, and authorized refueling-related items (see [PGI 213.306](#) for procedures on use of fuel cards);

(B) Overseas transactions by contracting officers in support of a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8); and

(C) Transactions in support of intelligence and other specialized activities addressed by Part 2.7 of Executive Order 12333.

213.307 Forms.

See [PGI 213.307](#) for procedures on use of forms for purchases made using simplified acquisition procedures.

SUBPART 217.70—EXCHANGE OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

(Revised June 15, 2012)

217.7000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policy and procedures for exchange of nonexcess personal property concurrent with an acquisition. 40 U.S.C. 503 permits exchange of personal property and application of the exchange allowance to the acquisition of similar property. This subpart does not authorize the sale of nonexcess personal property.

217.7001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) “Exchange (trade-in) property” means property which—

(1) Is not excess but is eligible for replacement (because of obsolescence, unserviceability, or other reason); and

(2) Is applied as whole or partial payment toward the acquisition of similar items (i.e., items designed and constructed for the same purpose).

(b) “Property” means items that fall within one of the generic categories listed in DoD 4140.1-R, DoD Materiel Management Regulation, Chapter 9.5, Exchange or Sale of Nonexcess Personal Property.

217.7002 Policy.

DoD policy is to exchange, rather than replace, eligible nonexcess property whenever exchange promotes economical and efficient program accomplishment. Exchange policy, authority, and applicability are governed by—

(a) The Federal Property Management Regulations issued by the Administrator of the General Services Administration; and

(b) DoD 4140.1-R, Chapter 9.5.

217.7003 Purchase request.

Ensure that the requiring activity provides all of the following in support of the purchase request—

(a) A certification that the property is eligible for exchange and complies with all conditions and limitations of DoD 4140.1-R, Chapter 9.5.

(b) A written determination of economic advantage indicating—

(1) The anticipated economic advantage to the Government from use of the exchange authority;

(2) That exchange allowances shall be applied toward, or in partial payment of, the items to be acquired; and

(3) That, if required, the exchange property has been rendered safe or innocuous or has been demilitarized;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

(c) All applicable approvals for the exchange; and

(d) A description of the property available for exchange (e.g., nomenclature, location, serial number, estimated travel value).

217.7004 Solicitation and award.

(a) Solicitations shall include a request for offerors to state prices—

(1) For the new items being acquired without any exchange; and

(2) For the new items with the exchange (trade-in allowance) for the exchange property listed.

(b) The contracting officer is not obligated to award on an exchange basis. If the lowest evaluated offer is an offer for the new items without any exchange, the contracting officer may award on that basis and forgo the exchange.

(c) Exchanges may be made only with the successful offeror. When the successful offer includes an exchange, award one contract for both the acquisition of the new property and the trade-in of the exchange property. The only exception is when the items must be acquired against a mandatory Federal supply schedule contract, in which case, award a separate contract for the exchange.

217.7005 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.217-7002](#), Offering Property for Exchange, when offering nonexcess personal property for exchange. Allow a minimum of 14 calendar days for the inspection period in paragraph (b) of the clause if the exchange property is in the contiguous United States. Allow at least 21 calendar days outside the contiguous United States.

SUBPART 219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM
(Revised June 15, 2012)

219.702 Statutory requirements.

(1) Section 834 of Pub. L. 101-189, as amended (15 U.S.C. 637 note), requires DoD to establish a test program to determine whether comprehensive subcontracting plans on a corporate, division, or plant-wide basis will reduce administrative burdens while enhancing subcontracting opportunities for small and small disadvantaged business concerns. See [PGI 219.702](#) for the requirements of the test program.

(2) Comprehensive subcontracting plans shall not be subject to application of liquidated damages during the period of the test program (Section 402, Pub. L. 101-574).

(3) The test program for negotiation of comprehensive small business subcontracting plans expires on December 31, 2014.

219.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.

(a) Qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled, that have been approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled under 41 U.S.C. chapter 85, are eligible to participate in the program as a result of 10 U.S.C. 2410d and section 9077 of Pub. L. 102-396 and similar sections in subsequent Defense appropriations acts. Under this authority, subcontracts awarded to such entities may be counted toward the prime contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(2)(A) To be eligible as an SDB subcontractor, a concern must meet the definition in [219.001](#).

(B) To be eligible as a historically black college or university or minority institution subcontractor, such entity must meet the definition in the clause at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts).

(b) A contractor may also rely on the written representation as to status of—

(i) A historically black college or university or minority institution; or

(ii) A qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or other severely disabled approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled.

219.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.

(1) The goal for use of small disadvantaged business concerns shall include subcontracts with historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions (see Subpart [226.70](#)), in addition to subcontracts with small disadvantaged business concerns. Subcontracts with historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions do not have to be included in the small disadvantaged business goal in commercial items subcontracting plans.

(2) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small businesses, prime contractors shall notify the administrative contracting officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small business firms, for the small business firms specifically identified in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(3) See [215.304](#) for evaluation of offers in acquisitions that require a subcontracting plan.

219.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.

219.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.

(d) Challenge any subcontracting plan that does not contain positive goals and consider the extent to which an offeror plans to use competition restricted to historically black colleges and universities or minority institutions. A small disadvantaged business goal of less than five percent must be approved one level above the contracting officer.

219.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.

(a)(i) The contract administration office also is responsible for reviewing, evaluating, and approving master subcontracting plans.

(ii) The small business specialist supports the administrative contracting officer in evaluating a contractor's performance and compliance with its subcontracting plan.

219.708 Contract clauses.

(b)(1)(A) Use the clause at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts)--

(1) In solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

(2) With its Alternate I in contracts that use Alternate III of 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

(B) In contracts with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in [219.702](#), use the clause at [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program), instead of the clauses at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), and FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan. Include—

(1) FAR clause 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan and [252.219-7003](#) in the contract for purposes of the contractor flowing these clauses down to subcontractors, except

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219—Small Business Programs

(2) when the contract will not be reported in FPDS (see FAR 4.606 (c)(5)), include FAR clause 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan with its Alternate III and [252.219-7003](#) Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts) with its Alternate I in the contract for purposes of the contractor flowing these clauses down to subcontractors.

(2) In contracts with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in [219.702](#), do not use the clause at FAR 52.219-16, Liquidated Damages--Subcontracting Plan.

(c)(1) Do not use the clause at FAR 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program, in contracts with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in [219.702](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222--Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised June 15, 2012)

222.001 Definitions.

SUBPART 222.1--BASIC LABOR POLICIES

222.101 Labor relations.

222.101-1 General.

222.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.

222.101-3-70 Impact of labor disputes on defense programs.

222.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.

222.101-70 Acquisition of stevedoring services during labor disputes.

222.102 Federal and State labor requirements.

222.102-1 Policy.

222.103 Overtime.

222.103-4 Approvals.

SUBPART 222.3--CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS

222.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.

SUBPART 222.4--LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING CONSTRUCTION

222.402 Applicability.

222.402-70 Installation support contracts.

222.403 Statutory and regulatory requirements.

222.403-4 Department of Labor regulations.

222.404 Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute wage determinations.

222.404-2 General requirements.

222.406 Administration and enforcement.

222.406-1 Policy.

222.406-6 Payrolls and statements.

222.406-8 Investigations.

222.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.

222.406-10 Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement.

222.406-13 Semiannual enforcement reports.

SUBPART 222.6--WALSH-HEALEY PUBLIC CONTRACTS ACT

222.604 Exemptions.

222.604-2 Regulatory exemptions.

SUBPART 222.8--EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

222.806 Inquiries.

222.807 Exemptions.

SUBPART 222.10--SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS

222.1003 Applicability.

222.1003-1 General.

222.1008 Procedures for obtaining wage determinations.

222.1008-1 Obtaining wage determinations.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

SUBPART 222.13—SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS

- 222.1305 Waivers.
- 222.1308 Complaint procedures.
- 222.1310 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

SUBPART 222.14—EMPLOYMENT OF WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES

- 222.1403 Waivers.
- 222.1406 Complaint procedures.

SUBPART 222.17—COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

- 222.1703 Policy.
- 222.1704 Violations and remedies.

SUBPART 222.70—RESTRICTIONS ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF PERSONNEL FOR WORK ON CONSTRUCTION AND SERVICE CONTRACTS IN NONCONTIGUOUS STATES

- 222.7000 Scope of subpart.
- 222.7001 Definition.
- 222.7002 General.
- 222.7003 Waivers.
- 222.7004 Contract clause.

SUBPART 222.71—RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OF EMPLOYMENT

- 222.7101 Policy.
- 222.7102 Contract clause.

SUBPART 222.72—COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAWS OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS

- 222.7201 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 222.73—LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS PERFORMED ON GUAM

- 222.7300 Scope of subpart.
- 222.7301 Prohibition on use of nonimmigrant aliens.
- 222.7302 Contract clause.

SUBPART 222.74—RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF MANDATORY ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS

- 222.7400 Scope of subpart.
- 222.7401 Definition.
- 222.7402 Policy.
- 222.7403 Applicability.
- 222.7404 Waiver.
- 222.7405 Contract clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

SUBPART 222.10—SERVICE CONTRACT LABOR STANDARDS *(Revised June 15, 2012)*

222.1003 Applicability.

222.1003-1 General.

For contracts having a substantial amount of construction, alteration, renovation, painting, or repair work, see [222.402-70](#).

222.1008 Procedures for obtaining wage determinations.

222.1008-1 Obtaining wage determinations.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.1008-1](#) regarding use of the Service Contract Act Directory of Occupations when preparing the e98.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

SUBPART 222.14—EMPLOYMENT OF WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES *(Revised June 15, 2012)*

222.1403 Waivers.

(c) The contracting officer shall submit a waiver request through contracting channels to the labor advisor. If the request is justified, the labor advisor will endorse the request and forward it for action to—

(i) The agency head for waivers under FAR 22.1403(a). For the defense agencies, waivers must be approved by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition.

(ii) The Secretary of Defense, without the power of redelegation, for waivers under FAR 22.1403(b).

222.1406 Complaint procedures.

The contracting officer shall notify the complainant of such referral. The contractor in question shall not be advised in any manner or for any reason of the complainant's name, the nature of the complaint, or the fact that the complaint was received.

**SUBPART 222.3—CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY
STANDARDS**

(Revised June 15, 2012)

222.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.

Upon receipt of notification of Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards violations, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Immediately withhold such funds as are available;

(2) Give the contractor written notification of the withholding and a statement of the basis for the liquidated damages assessment. The written notification shall also inform the contractor of its 60 days right to appeal the assessment, through the contracting officer, to the agency official responsible for acting on such appeals; and

(3) If funds available for withholding are insufficient to cover liquidated damages, ask the contractor to pay voluntarily such funds as are necessary to cover the total liquidated damage assessment.

(d)(i) The assessment shall become the final administrative determination of contractor liability for liquidated damages when—

(A) The contractor fails to appeal to the contracting agency within 60 days from the date of the withholding of funds;

(B) The department agency, following the contractor's appeals, issues a final order which affirms the assessment of liquidated damages or waives damages of \$500 or less; or

(C) The Secretary of Labor takes final action on a recommendation of the agency head to waive or adjust liquidated damages in excess of \$500.

(ii) Upon final administrative determination of the contractor's liability for liquidated damages, the contracting officer shall transmit withheld or collected funds determined to be owed the Government as liquidated damages to the servicing finance and accounting officer for crediting to the appropriate Government Treasury account. The contracting officer shall return any excess withheld funds to the contractor.

**SUBPART 222.4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING
CONSTRUCTION**

(Revised June 15, 2012)

222.402 Applicability.

222.402-70 Installation support contracts.

(a) Apply both the Service Contract Labor Standards statute and the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute to installation support contracts if—

(1) The contract is principally for services but also requires a substantial and segregable amount of construction, alteration, renovation, painting, or repair work; and

(2) The aggregate dollar value of such construction work exceeds or is expected to exceed \$2,000.

(b) *Service Contract Labor Standards statute coverage under the contract.* Contract installation support requirements, such as plant operation and installation services (i.e., custodial, snow removal, etc.) are subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards. Apply Service Contract Labor Standards clauses and minimum wage and fringe benefit requirements to all contract service calls or orders for such maintenance and support work.

(c) *Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute coverage under the contract.* Contract construction, alteration, renovation, painting, and repair requirements (i.e., roof shingling, building structural repair, paving repairs, etc.) are subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute. Apply Construction Wage Rate Requirements clauses and minimum wage requirements to all contract service calls or orders for construction, alteration, renovation, painting, or repairs to buildings or other works.

(d) *Repairs versus maintenance.* Some contract work may be characterized as either Construction Wage Rate Requirements painting/repairs or Service Contract Labor Standards maintenance. For example, replacing broken windows, spot painting, or minor patching of a wall could be covered by either the Construction Wage Rate Requirements or the Service Contract Labor Standards. In those instances where a contract service call or order requires construction trade skills (i.e., carpenter, plumber, painter, etc.), but it is unclear whether the work required is Service Contract Labor Standards maintenance or Construction Wage Rate Requirements painting/repairs, apply the following rules:

(1) Individual service calls or orders which will require a total of 32 or more work-hours to perform shall be considered to be repair work subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements.

(2) Individual service calls or orders which will require less than 32 work-hours to perform shall be considered to be maintenance subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards.

(3) Painting work of 200 square feet or more to be performed under an individual service call or order shall be considered to be subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute regardless of the total work-hours required.

(e) The determination of labor standards application shall be made at the time the solicitation is prepared in those cases where requirements can be identified. Otherwise, the determination shall be made at the time the service call or order is placed against the contract. The service call or order shall identify the labor standards law and contract wage determination which will apply to the work required.

(f) Contracting officers may not avoid application of the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute by splitting individual tasks between orders or contracts.

222.403 Statutory and regulatory requirements.

222.403-4 Department of Labor regulations.

Direct all questions regarding Department of Labor regulations to the labor advisor.

222.404 Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute wage determinations.

Not later than April 1 of each year, each department and agency shall furnish the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, with a general outline of its proposed construction program for the coming fiscal year. The Department of Labor uses this information to determine where general wage determination surveys will be conducted.

(1) Indicate by individual project of \$500,000 or more—

(i) The anticipated type of construction;

(ii) The estimated dollar value; and

(iii) The location in which the work is to be performed (city, town, village, county, or other civil subdivision of the state).

(2) The report format is contained in Department of Labor All Agency Memo 144, December 27, 1985.

(3) The report control number is 1671-DOL-AN.

222.404-2 General requirements.

(c)(5) Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.404-2\(c\)\(5\)](#) when seeking clarification of the proper application of construction wage rate schedules.

222.406 Administration and enforcement.

222.406-1 Policy.

(a) *General.* The program shall also include—

(i) Training appropriate contract administration, labor relations, inspection, and other labor standards enforcement personnel in their responsibilities; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

(ii) Periodic review of field enforcement activities to ensure compliance with applicable regulations and instructions.

(b) *Preconstruction letters and conferences.*

(1) Promptly after award of the contract, the contracting officer shall provide a preconstruction letter to the prime contractor. This letter should accomplish the following, as appropriate—

(A) Indicate that the labor standards requirements contained in the contract are based on the following statutes and regulations—

(1) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute;

(2) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards statute;

(3) Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act;

(4) Parts 3 and 5 of the Secretary of Labor's Regulations (Parts 3 and 5, Subtitle A, Title 29, CFR); and

(5) Executive Order 11246 (Equal Employment Opportunity);

(B) Call attention to the labor standards requirements in the contract which relate to—

(1) Employment of foremen, laborers, mechanics, and others;

(2) Wages and fringe benefits payments, payrolls, and statements;

(3) Differentiation between subcontractors and suppliers;

(4) Additional classifications;

(5) Benefits to be realized by contractors and subcontractors in keeping complete work records;

(6) Penalties and sanctions for violations of the labor standards provisions; and

(7) The applicable provisions of FAR 22.403; and

(C) Ensure that the contractor sends a copy of the preconstruction letter to each subcontractor.

(2) Before construction begins, the contracting officer shall confer with the prime contractor and any subcontractor designated by the prime to emphasize their labor standards obligations under the contract when—

(A) The prime contractor has not performed previous Government contracts;

(B) The prime contractor experienced difficulty in complying with labor standards requirements on previous contracts; or

(C) It is necessary to determine whether the contractor and its subcontractors intend to pay any required fringe benefits in the manner specified in the wage determination or to elect a different method of payment. If the latter, inform the contractor of the requirements of FAR 22.406-2.

222.406-6 Payrolls and statements.

(a) *Submission.* Contractors who do not use Department of Labor Form WH 347 or its equivalent must submit a DD Form 879, Statement of Compliance, with each payroll report.

222.406-8 Investigations.

(a) Before beginning an investigation, the investigator shall inform the contractor of the general scope of the investigation, and that the investigation will include examining pertinent records and interviewing employees. In conducting the investigation, follow the procedures at [PGI 222.406-8\(a\)](#).

(c) *Contractor notification.*

(4)(A) Notify the contractor by certified mail of any finding that it is liable for liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards (CWHSS) statute. The notification shall inform the contractor that—

(1) It has 60 days after receipt of the notice to appeal the assessment of liquidated damages; and

(2) The appeal must demonstrate either that the alleged violations did not occur at all, occurred inadvertently notwithstanding the exercise of due care, or the assessment was computed improperly.

(B) If an appeal is received, the contracting officer shall process the appeal in accordance with department or agency regulations.

(d) *Contracting officer's report.* Forward a detailed enforcement report or summary report to the agency head in accordance with agency procedures. Include in the report, as a minimum, the information specified at [PGI 222.406-8\(d\)](#).

222.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.

(a) *Withholding from contract payments.* The contracting officer shall contact the labor advisor for assistance when payments due a contractor are not available to satisfy that contractor's liability for Wage Rate Requirements or CWHSS statute wage underpayments or liquidated damages.

(c) *Disposition of contract payments withheld or suspended.*

(3) *Limitation on forwarding or returning funds.* When disposition of withheld funds remains the final action necessary to close out a contract, the Department of Labor has given blanket approval to forward withheld funds to the Comptroller General pending completion of an investigation or other administrative proceedings.

(4) *Liquidated damages.*

(A) The agency head may adjust liquidated damages of \$500 or less when the amount assessed is incorrect or waive the assessment when the violations—

(1) Were nonwillful or inadvertent; and

(2) Occurred notwithstanding the exercise of due care by the contractor, its subcontractor, or their agents.

(B) The agency head may recommend to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, that the liquidated damages over \$500 be adjusted because the amount assessed is incorrect. The agency head may also recommend the assessment be waived when the violations—

(1) Were nonwillful or inadvertent; and

(2) Occurred notwithstanding the exercise of due care by the contractor, the subcontractor, or their agents.

222.406-10 Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement.

(d) Forward the contracting officer's findings and the contractor's statement through the labor advisor.

222.406-13 Semiannual enforcement reports.

Forward these reports through the head of the contracting activity to the labor advisor within 15 days following the end of the reporting period. These reports shall not include information from investigations conducted by the Department of Labor. These reports shall contain the following information, as applicable, for construction work subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute and the CWHSS statute—

(1) Period covered;

(2) Number of prime contracts awarded;

(3) Total dollar amount of prime contracts awarded;

(4) Number of contractors/subcontractors against whom complaints were received;

(5) Number of investigations conducted;

(6) Number of contractors/subcontractors found in violation;

(7) Amount of wage restitution found due under—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

- (i) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute; and
 - (ii) CWHSS statute;
- (8) Number of employees due wage restitution under—
- (i) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute; and
 - (ii) CWHSS statute;
- (9) Amount of liquidated damages assessed under the CWHSS statute—
- (i) Total amount; and
 - (ii) Number of contracts involved;
- (10) Number of employees and amount paid/withheld under—
- (i) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute;
 - (ii) CWHSS statute; and
 - (iii) Copeland Act; and
- (11) Preconstruction activities—
- (i) Number of compliance checks performed
 - (ii) Preconstruction letters sent.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised June 15, 2012)

225.001	General.
225.003	Definitions.
SUBPART 225.1—BUY AMERICAN—SUPPLIES	
225.101	General.
225.103	Exceptions.
225.104	Nonavailable articles.
225.105	Determining reasonableness of cost.
225.170	Acquisition from or through other Government agencies.
SUBPART 225.2—BUY AMERICAN—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS	
225.202	Exceptions.
225.206	Noncompliance.
SUBPART 225.3—CONTRACTS PERFORMED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES	
225.301	Contractor personnel in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission outside the United States.
225.301-1	Scope.
225.301-4	Contract clause.
225.370	Contractors performing private security functions.
225.370-1	Scope.
225.370-2	Applicability.
225.370-3	Definitions.
225.370-4	Policy.
225.370-5	Remedies.
225.370-6	Contract clause.
SUBPART 225.4—TRADE AGREEMENTS	
225.401	Exceptions.
225.401-70	End products subject to trade agreements.
225.401-71	Products or services in support of operations in Iraq or Afghanistan.
225.402	General.
225.403	World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement and Free Trade Agreements.
225.408	Procedures.
SUBPART 225.5—EVALUATING FOREIGN OFFERS—SUPPLY CONTRACTS	
225.502	Application.
225.503	Group offers.
225.504	Evaluation examples.
SUBPART 225.7—PROHIBITED SOURCES	
225.701	Restrictions.
225.701-70	Exception.
225.770	Prohibition on acquisition of United States Munitions List items from Communist Chinese military companies.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- 225.770-1 Definitions.
- 225.770-2 Prohibition.
- 225.770-3 Exceptions.
- 225.770-4 Identifying USML items.
- 225.770-5 Waiver of prohibition.

SUBPART 225.8—OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND COORDINATION

- 225.802 Procedures.
- 225.802-70 Contracts for performance outside the United States and Canada.
- 225.802-71 End use certificates.
- 225.870 Contracting with Canadian contractors.
- 225.870-1 General.
- 225.870-2 Solicitation of Canadian contractors.
- 225.870-3 Submission of offers.
- 225.870-4 Contracting procedures.
- 225.870-5 Contract administration.
- 225.870-6 Termination procedures.
- 225.870-7 Acceptance of Canadian supplies.
- 225.870-8 Industrial security.
- 225.871 North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) cooperative projects.
- 225.871-1 Scope.
- 225.871-2 Definitions.
- 225.871-3 General.
- 225.871-4 Statutory waivers.
- 225.871-5 Directed subcontracting.
- 225.871-6 Disposal of property.
- 225.871-7 Congressional notification.
- 225.872 Contracting with qualifying country sources.
- 225.872-1 General.
- 225.872-2 Applicability.
- 225.872-3 Solicitation procedures.
- 225.872-4 Individual determinations.
- 225.872-5 Contract administration.
- 225.872-6 Audit.
- 225.872-7 Industrial security for qualifying countries.
- 225.872-8 Subcontracting with qualifying country sources.
- 225.873 Waiver of United Kingdom commercial exploitation levies.
- 225.873-1 Policy.
- 225.873-2 Procedures.

SUBPART 225.9—CUSTOMS AND DUTIES

- 225.901 Policy.
- 225.902 Procedures.
- 225.903 Exempted supplies.

SUBPART 225.10—ADDITIONAL FOREIGN ACQUISITION REGULATIONS

- 225.1070 Clause deviations in overseas contracts.

SUBPART 225.11—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

- 225.1100 Scope of subpart.
- 225.1101 Acquisition of supplies.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.1103 Other provisions and clauses.

SUBPART 225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

225.7000 Scope of subpart.
225.7001 Definitions.
225.7002 Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, and hand or measuring tools.
225.7002-1 Restrictions.
225.7002-2 Exceptions.
225.7002-3 Contract clauses.
225.7003 Restrictions on acquisition of specialty metals.
225.7003-1 Definitions.
225.7003-2 Restrictions.
225.7003-3 Exceptions.
225.7003-4 One-time waiver.
225.7003-5 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.
225.7004 Restriction on acquisition of foreign buses.
225.7004-1 Restriction.
225.7004-2 Applicability.
225.7004-3 Exceptions.
225.7004-4 Waiver.
225.7005 Restriction on certain chemical weapons antidote.
225.7005-1 Restriction.
225.7005-2 Exception.
225.7005-3 Waiver.
225.7006 Restriction on air circuit breakers for naval vessels.
225.7006-1 Restriction.
225.7006-2 Exceptions.
225.7006-3 Waiver.
225.7006-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
225.7007 Restrictions on anchor and mooring chain.
225.7007-1 Restrictions.
225.7007-2 Waiver.
225.7007-3 Contract clause.
225.7008 Waiver of restrictions of 10 U.S.C. 2534.
225.7009 Restriction on ball and roller bearings.
225.7009-1 Scope.
225.7009-2 Restriction.
225.7009-3 Exception.
225.7009-4 Waiver.
225.7009-5 Contract clause.
225.7010 Reserved.
225.7011 Restriction on carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate.
225.7011-1 Restriction.
225.7011-2 Waiver.
225.7011-3 Contract clause.
225.7012 Restriction on supercomputers.
225.7012-1 Restriction.
225.7012-2 Waiver.
225.7012-3 Contract clause.
225.7013 Restrictions on construction or repair of vessels in foreign shipyards.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.7014	Restrictions on military construction.
225.7015	Restriction on overseas architect-engineer services.
225.7016	Prohibition.
225.7017	Utilization of domestic photovoltaic devices.
225.7017-1	Definitions.
225.7017-2	Restriction.
225.7017-3	Exceptions.
225.7017-4	Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.71—OTHER RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION

225.7100	Scope of subpart.
225.7101	Definitions.
225.7102	Forgings.
225.7102-1	Policy.
225.7102-2	Exceptions.
225.7102-3	Waiver.
225.7102-4	Contract clause.

SUBPART 225.72—REPORTING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

225.7201	Policy.
225.7202	Exception.
225.7203	Contracting officer distribution of reports.
225.7204	Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.73—ACQUISITIONS FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES

225.7300	Scope of subpart.
225.7301	General.
225.7302	Guidance.
225.7303	Pricing acquisitions for FMS.
225.7303-1	Contractor sales to other foreign customers.
225.7303-2	Cost of doing business with a foreign government or an international organization.
225.7303-3	Government-to-government agreements.
225.7303-4	Contingent fees.
225.7303-5	Acquisitions wholly paid for from nonrepayable funds.
225.7304	FMS customer involvement.
225.7305	Limitation of liability.
225.7306	Offset arrangements.
225.7307	Contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.74—DEFENSE CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

225.7401	Contracts requiring performance or delivery in a foreign country.
225.7402	Contractor personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States.
225.7402-1	Scope.
225.7402-2	Definitions.
225.7402-3	Government support.
225.7402-4	Law of war training.
225.7402-5	Contract clauses.
225.7403	Antiterrorism/force protection.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- 225.7403-1 General.
- 225.7403-2 Contract clause.
- 225.7404 Contract administration in support of contingency operations.

SUBPART 225.75—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM

- 225.7500 Scope of subpart.
- 225.7501 Policy.
- 225.7502 Procedures.
- 225.7503 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.76—SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL

- 225.7601 Restriction.
- 225.7602 Procedures.
- 225.7603 Exceptions.
- 225.7604 Waivers.
- 225.7605 Solicitation provision.

SUBPART 225.77—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN IRAQ OR AFGHANISTAN

- 225.7700 Scope.
- 225.7701 Definitions.
- 225.7702 Acquisition of small arms.
- 225.7703 Acquisition of products or services other than small arms.
- 225.7703-1 Acquisition procedures.
- 225.7703-2 Determination requirements.
- 225.7703-3 Evaluating offers.
- 225.7703-4 Reporting requirement.
- 225.7703-5 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 225.7704 Acquisitions of products and services from South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) states in support of operations in Afghanistan.
- 225.7704-1 Applicability of trade agreements.
- 225.7704-2 Applicability of Balance of Payments Program.
- 225.7704-3 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

SUBPART 225.78—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF GEOGRAPHIC COMBATANT COMMAND'S THEATER SECURITY COOPERATION EFFORTS

- 225.7801 Policy.

SUBPART 225.79—EXPORT CONTROL

- 225.7900 Scope of subpart.
- 225.7901 Reserved.
- 225.7902 Defense Trade Cooperation Treaty with the United Kingdom.
- 225.7902-1 Definitions.
- 225.7902-2 Purpose.
- 225.7902-3 Policy.
- 225.7902-4 Procedures.
- 225.7902-5 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(Revised June 15, 2012)

225.001 General.

For guidance on evaluating offers of foreign end products, see [PGI 225.001](#).

225.003 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(1) "Caribbean Basin country end product" includes petroleum or any product derived from petroleum.

(2) "Defense equipment" means any equipment, item of supply, component, or end product purchased by DoD.

(3) "Domestic concern" means—

(i) A concern incorporated in the United States (including a subsidiary that is incorporated in the United States, even if the parent corporation is a foreign concern); or

(ii) An unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States.

(4) "Domestic end product" has the meaning given in the clauses at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program; and [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program, instead of the meaning in FAR 25.003.

(5) "Eligible product" means, instead of the definition in FAR 25.003—

(i) A foreign end product that—

(A) Is in a category listed in [225.401-70](#); and

(B) Is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition;

(ii) A foreign construction material that is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition; or

(iii) A foreign service that is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition.

(6) "Foreign concern" means any concern other than a domestic concern.

(7) "Free Trade Agreement country" does not include Oman.

(8) "Nonqualifying country" means a country other than the United States or a qualifying country.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(9) “Nonqualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a nonqualifying country.

(10) "Qualifying country" means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(11) "Qualifying country component" and "qualifying country end product" are defined in the clauses at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program; and [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program. "Qualifying country end product" is also defined in the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

(12) "Qualifying country offer" means an offer of a qualifying country end product, including the price of transportation to destination.

(13) "Source," when restricted by words such as foreign, domestic, or qualifying country, means the actual manufacturer or producer of the end product or component.

(14) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

(15) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state construction material” means construction material that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

(16) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

225.004 Reporting of acquisition of end products manufactured outside the United States.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.004](#) for entering the data upon which the report required by FAR 25.004 will be based.

SUBPART 225.1—BUY AMERICAN—SUPPLIES

(Revised June 15, 2012)

225.101 General.

(a) For DoD, the following two-part test determines whether a manufactured end product is a domestic end product:

(i) The end product is manufactured in the United States; and

(ii) The cost of its U.S. and qualifying country components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. This test is applied to end products only and not to individual components.

(c) Additional exceptions that allow the purchase of foreign end products are listed at [225.103](#).

225.103 Exceptions.

(a)(i)(A) Public interest exceptions for certain countries are in [225.872](#).

(B) For procurements covered by the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement, the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) has determined that it is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the Buy American statute to end products that are substantially transformed in the United States.

(ii)(A) Normally, use the evaluation procedures in subpart [225.5](#), but consider recommending a public interest exception if the purposes of the Buy American statute are not served, or in order to meet a need set forth in 10 U.S.C. 2533. For example, a public interest exception may be appropriate—

(1) If accepting the low domestic offer will involve substantial foreign expenditures, or accepting the low foreign offer will involve substantial domestic expenditures;

(2) To ensure access to advanced state-of-the-art commercial technology; or

(3) To maintain the same source of supply for spare and replacement parts (also see paragraph (b)(iii)(B) of this section)—

(i) For an end item that qualifies as a domestic end product; or

(ii) In order not to impair integration of the military and commercial industrial base.

(B) Except as provided in [PGI 225.872-4](#), process a determination for a public interest exception after consideration of the factors in 10 U.S.C. 2533—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) At a level above the contracting officer for acquisitions valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;

(2) By the head of the contracting activity for acquisitions with a value greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but less than \$1.5 million; or

(3) By the agency head for acquisitions valued at \$1.5 million or more.

(b)(i) A determination that an article, material, or supply is not reasonably available is required when domestic offers are insufficient to meet the requirement and award is to be made on other than a qualifying country or eligible end product.

(ii) Except as provided in FAR 25.103(b)(3), the determination shall be approved—

(A) At a level above the contracting officer for acquisitions valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;

(B) By the chief of the contracting office for acquisitions with a value greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but less than \$1.5 million; or

(C) By the head of the contracting activity or immediate deputy for acquisitions valued at \$1.5 million or more.

(iii) A separate determination as to whether an article is reasonably available is not required for the following articles. DoD has already determined that these articles are not reasonably available from domestic sources:

(A) End products or components listed in [225.104\(a\)](#).

(B) Spare or replacement parts that must be acquired from the original foreign manufacturer or supplier.

(C) Foreign drugs acquired by the Defense Supply Center, Philadelphia, when the Director, Pharmaceuticals Group, Directorate of Medical Materiel, determines that only the requested foreign drug will fulfill the requirements.

(iv) Under coordinated acquisition (see Subpart [208.70](#)), the determination is the responsibility of the requiring department when the requiring department specifies acquisition of a foreign end product.

(c) The cost of a domestic end product is unreasonable if it is not the low evaluated offer when evaluated under Subpart [225.5](#).

225.104 Nonavailable articles.

(a) DoD has determined that the following articles also are nonavailable in accordance with FAR 25.103(b):

(i) Aluminum clad steel wire.

(ii) Sperm oil.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.105 Determining reasonableness of cost.

(b) Use an evaluation factor of 50 percent instead of the factors specified in FAR 25.105(b).

225.170 Acquisition from or through other Government agencies.

Contracting activities must apply the evaluation procedures in Subpart [225.5](#) when using Federal supply schedules.

SUBPART 225.11—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES
(Revised June 15, 2012)

225.1100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the clauses that implement Subparts [225.1](#) through [225.10](#). The clauses that implement Subparts [225.70](#) through [225.75](#) are prescribed within those subparts.

225.1101 Acquisition of supplies.

(1)(i) Use the provision at [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, instead of the provision at FAR 52.225-2, Buy American Certificate. Use the provision in any solicitation that includes the clause at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.

(ii) Use the provision with its Alternate I when the acquisition is of end products listed in [225.401-70](#) in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(2)(i) Use the clause at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-1, Buy American—Supplies, in solicitations and contracts unless—

(A) All line items will be acquired from a particular source or sources under the authority of FAR 6.302-3;

(B) All line items must be domestic or qualifying country end products in accordance with Subpart [225.70](#). (However, the clause may still be required if Subpart [225.70](#) requires manufacture of the end product in the United States or in the United States or Canada, without a corresponding requirement for use of domestic components);

(C) An exception to the Buy American statute or Balance of Payments Program applies (see FAR 25.103, 225.103, and [225.7501](#));

(D) One or both of the following clauses will apply to all line items in the contract:

(1) [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

(2) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program; or

(E) All line items will be acquired using a procedure specified in [225.7703-1\(a\)](#).

(ii) Use the clause with its Alternate I when the acquisition is of end products listed in [225.401-70](#) in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(3) Use the clause at [252.225-7002](#), Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors, in solicitations and contracts that include one of the following clauses:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- (i) [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.
 - (ii) [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.
 - (iii) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.
- (4) Use the clause at [252.225-7013](#), Duty-Free Entry, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-8. Do not use the clause for acquisitions of supplies that will not enter the customs territory of the United States.
- (5)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (7) of this section, use the provision at [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate, instead of the provision at FAR 52.225-6, Trade Agreements Certificate, in solicitations that include the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.
- (ii) Use the provision with its Alternate I when the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.
- (6)(i) Use the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-5, Trade Agreements, if the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement applies.
- (ii) Use the clause with its Alternate I in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan, unless the clause at [252.225-7024](#) has been modified to provide a preference only for the products of Afghanistan.
 - (iii) Use the clause with its Alternate II when the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan and Alternate I is not applicable.
 - (iv) Do not use the clause if—
 - (A) Purchase from foreign sources is restricted, unless the contracting officer anticipates a waiver of the restriction; or
 - (B) The clause at [252.225-7026](#), Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan, is included in the solicitation and contract.
 - (v) The acquisition of eligible and noneligible products under the same contract may result in the application of trade agreements to only some of the items acquired. In such case, indicate in the Schedule those items covered by the Trade Agreements clause.
- (7) Use the provision at [252.225-7022](#), Trade Agreements Certificate – Inclusion of Iraqi End Products, instead of the provision at FAR 52.225-6, Trade Agreements Certificate, in solicitations that include the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements, with its Alternate I.
- (8) Use the provision at [252.225-7032](#), Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers, in solicitations if a U.K. firm is expected to—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(i) Submit an offer; or

(ii) Receive a subcontract exceeding \$1 million.

(9) Use the clause at [252.225-7033](#), Waiver of United Kingdom Levies, in solicitations and contracts if a U.K. firm is expected to—

(i) Submit an offer; or

(ii) Receive a subcontract exceeding \$1 million.

(10)(i) Use the provision at [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, instead of the provision at FAR 52.225-4, Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, in solicitations that include the clause at [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.

(ii) Use the provision with its Alternate I when the clause at [252.225-7036](#) is used with its Alternate I.

(iii) Use the provision with its Alternate II when the clause at [252.225-7036](#) is used with its Alternate II.

(iv) Use the provision with its Alternate III when the clause at [252.225-7036](#) is used with its Alternate III.

(v) Use the provision with its Alternate IV when the clause at [252.225-7036](#) is used with its Alternate IV.

(vi) Use the provision with its Alternate V when the clause at [252.225-7036](#) is used with its Alternate V.

(11)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (11)(ii) of this section, use the clause at [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-3, Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act, in solicitations and contracts for the items listed at [225.401-70](#), including acquisitions of commercial items or components, when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$25,000, but is less than \$202,000, and a Free Trade Agreement applies to the acquisition.

(A) Use the basic clause when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$100,000, except if the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan, use with its Alternate II.

(B) Use the clause with its Alternate I when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$25,000 but is less than \$77,494, except if the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan, use with its Alternate III.

(C) Use the clause with its Alternate IV when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$77,494 but is less than \$100,000, except if the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan, use with its Alternate V.

(ii) Do not use the clause if—

(A) Purchase from foreign sources is restricted (see [225.401\(a\)\(2\)](#)), unless the contracting officer anticipates a waiver of the restriction;

(B) Acquiring information technology that is a commercial item, using fiscal year 2004 or subsequent funds (Section 535 of Division F of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2004 (Pub. L. 108-199), and the same provision in subsequent appropriations acts); or

(C) Using a procedure specified in [225.7703-1\(a\)](#).

(iii) The acquisition of eligible and noneligible products under the same contract may result in the application of a Free Trade Agreement to only some of the items acquired. In such case, indicate in the Schedule those items covered by the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause.

225.1103 Other provisions and clauses.

(1) Unless the contracting officer knows that the prospective contractor is not a domestic concern, use the clause at [252.225-7005](#), Identification of Expenditures in the United States, in solicitations and contracts that—

(i) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(ii) Are for the acquisition of—

(A) Supplies for use outside the United States;

(B) Construction to be performed outside the United States; or

(C) Services to be performed primarily outside the United States.

(2) Use the clause at [252.225-7041](#), Correspondence in English, in solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country.

(3) Use the provision at [252.225-7042](#), Authorization to Perform, in solicitations when contract performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country.

(4) Unless an exception in [225.770-3](#) applies, use the clause at [252.225-7007](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies, in solicitations and contracts involving the delivery of items covered by the United States Munitions List.

SUBPART 225.2—BUY AMERICAN—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS
(Revised June 15, 2012)

225.202 Exceptions.

(a)(2) A nonavailability determination is not required for construction materials listed in FAR 25.104(a) or in [225.104](#)(a). For other materials, a nonavailability determination shall be approved at the levels specified in [225.103](#)(b)(ii). Use the estimated value of the construction materials to determine the approval level.

225.206 Noncompliance.

(c)(4) Prepare any report of noncompliance in accordance with the procedures at [209.406-3](#) or [209.407-3](#).

SUBPART 225.3—CONTRACTS PERFORMED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

(Revised June 15, 2012)

225.301 Contractor personnel in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission outside the United States.

225.301-1 Scope.

(a) “Performance in a designated operational area,” as used in this section, means performance of a service or construction, as required by the contract. For supply contracts, the term includes services associated with the acquisition of supplies (e.g., installation or maintenance), but does not include production of the supplies or associated overhead functions.

(c) For DoD, this section also applies to all personal services contracts.

225.301-4 Contract clause.

(1) Use the clause at FAR 52.225-19, Contractor Personnel in a Designated Operational Area or Supporting a Diplomatic or Consular Mission Outside the United States, in accordance with the prescription at FAR 25.301-4, except that—

(i) The clause shall also be used in personal services contracts with individuals; and

(ii) The clause shall not be used when all contractor personnel performing outside the United States will be covered by the clause at [252.225-7040](#).

(2) When using the clause at FAR 52.225-19, the contracting officer shall inform the contractor that the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT) is the appropriate automated system to use for the list of contractor personnel required by paragraph (g) of the clause. Information on the SPOT system is available at <http://www.dod.mil/bta/products/spot.html> and <http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/spot.html>.

225.370 Contractors performing private security functions.

225.370-1 Scope.

This section prescribes policy for implementing section 862 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), as amended by section 853 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417) and sections 831 and 832 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Pub. L. 111-383).

225.370-2 Applicability.

This section applies to acquisitions for supplies and services that require the performance of private security functions outside the United States in areas of—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- (a) Combat and other significant military operations designated by the Secretary of Defense;
- (b) Contingency operations (see FAR 2.101);
- (c) Humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
- (d) Other military operations or exercises designated by the combatant commander.

225.370-3 Definitions. As used in this section—

“Full cooperation” and “private security functions” are defined in the clause at [252.225-7039](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions.

225.370-4 Policy.

(a) The policy, responsibilities, procedures, accountability, training, equipping, and conduct of personnel performing private security functions in designated areas are addressed in Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 3020.50, Private Security Contractors (PSCs) Operating in Contingency Operations, Humanitarian or Peace Operations, or Other Military Operations or Exercises, at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/302050p.pdf>.

(b) The requirements of this section apply to contractors that employ private security contractors outside the United States in areas of combat and other significant military operations designated by the Secretary of Defense, contingency operations, humanitarian or peacekeeping operations, or other military operations or exercises designated by the combatant commander, whether the contract is for the performance of private security functions or other supplies or services.

(c) DoD requires contractors described in paragraph (b) above to—

(1) Ensure that the contractor and all employees of the contractor who are responsible for performing private security functions comply with orders, directives, and instructions to contractors performing private security functions for—

(i) Registering, processing, accounting for, managing, overseeing, and keeping appropriate records of personnel performing private security functions. This includes ensuring the issuance, maintenance, and return of Personal Identity Verification credentials in accordance with FAR clause 52.204-9, Personal Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel, and DoD procedures, including revocation of any physical and/or logistical access (as defined by Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD-12)) granted to such personnel;

(ii) Authorizing and accounting for weapons to be carried by or available to be used by personnel performing private security functions;

(A) All weapons must be registered in the Synchronized Predeployment Operational Tracker (SPOT) materiel tracking system.

(B) In addition, all weapons that are Government-furnished

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

property must be assigned a unique identifier in accordance with the clauses at [252.211-7003](#) and [252.245-7001](#) and physically marked in accordance with MIL-STD 130 (current version) and DoD directives and instructions. The items must be registered in the DoD Item Unique Identification (IUID) Registry (<https://www.bpn.gov/iuid/>);

(iii) Registering and identifying armored vehicles, helicopters, and other military vehicles operated by contractors performing private security functions;

(A) All armored vehicles, helicopters, and other military vehicles must be registered in SPOT.

(B) In addition, all armored vehicles, helicopters, and other military vehicles that are Government-furnished property must be assigned a unique identifier in accordance with the clauses at [252.211-7003](#) and [252.245-7001](#) and physically marked in accordance with MIL-STD 130 (current version) and DoD directives and instructions. The items must be registered in the DoD IUID Registry; and

(iv) Reporting incidents in which—

(A) A weapon is discharged by personnel performing private security functions;

(B) Personnel performing private security functions are attacked, killed, or injured;

(C) Persons are killed or injured or property is destroyed as a result of conduct by contractor personnel;

(D) A weapon is discharged against personnel performing private security functions or personnel performing such functions believe a weapon was so discharged; or

(E) Active, non-lethal countermeasures (other than the discharge of a weapon, including laser optical distracters, acoustic hailing devices, electromuscular TASER guns, blunt-trauma devices like rubber balls and sponge grenades, and a variety of other riot control agents and delivery systems) are employed by personnel performing private security functions in response to a perceived immediate threat;

(2) Ensure that the contractor and all employees of the contractor who are responsible for personnel performing private security functions are briefed on and understand their obligation to comply with—

(i) Qualification, training, screening (including, if applicable, thorough background checks), and security requirements established by DoDI 3020.50;

(ii) Applicable laws and regulations of the United States and the host country and applicable treaties and international agreements regarding performance of the functions of the private security contractors;

(iii) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the applicable

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

commander of a combatant command relating to weapons, equipment, force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with locals; and

(iv) Rules on the use of force issued by the applicable commander of a combatant command for personnel performing private security functions; and

(3) Provide full cooperation into incidents reported pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of the clause at [252.225-7039](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions, and incidents of alleged misconduct by personnel performing private security functions by providing access to employees performing private security functions and relevant information in the possession of the contractor.

225.370-5 Remedies.

(a) In addition to other remedies available to the Government—

(1) The contracting officer may direct the contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any contractor personnel who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other contract provision, including termination for default. Required contractor actions include—

(i) Ensuring the return of personal identity verification credentials;

(ii) Ensuring the return of any other equipment issued to the employee under the contract; and

(iii) Revocation of any physical and/or logistical access granted to such personnel;

(2) The contracting officer shall include the contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this subpart in appropriate databases of past performance and consider any such failure in any responsibility determination or evaluation of past performance; and

(3) In the case of award-fee contracts, the contracting officer shall consider a contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this subpart in the evaluation of the contractor's performance during the relevant evaluation period, and may treat such failure as a basis for reducing or denying award fees for such period or for recovering all or part of award fees previously paid for such period (see [216.405-2-71](#)).

(b) If the performance failures are significant, severe, prolonged, or repeated, the contracting officer shall refer the contractor to the appropriate suspension and debarment official.

225.370-6 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.225-7039](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions, in all solicitations and contracts to be performed outside the United States in areas of—

(a) Combat and other significant military operations designated by the Secretary of Defense;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- (b) Contingency operations (see FAR 2.101);
- (c) Humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
- (d) Other military operations or exercises designated by the combatant commander.

SUBPART 225.5—EVALUATING FOREIGN OFFERS—SUPPLY CONTRACTS
(Revised June 15, 2012)

225.502 Application.

(a) Whenever the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan, treat the offers of end products from South Caucasus or Central and South Asian states listed in [225.401-70](#) the same as qualifying country offers.

(b) Use the following procedures instead of the procedures in FAR 25.502(b) for acquisitions subject to the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement:

(i) Consider only offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products, except as permitted by [225.403](#) or [225.7703-1](#).

(ii) If price is the determining factor, award on the low offer.

(c) Use the following procedures instead of those in FAR 25.502(c) for acquisitions subject to the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program:

(i)(A) If the acquisition is subject only to the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program, then only qualifying country end products are exempt from application of the Buy American or Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor.

(B) If the acquisition is also subject to a Free Trade Agreement, then eligible products of the applicable Free Trade Agreement country are also exempt from application of the Buy American or Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor.

(ii) If price is the determining factor, use the following procedures:

(A) If the low offer is a domestic offer, award on that offer.

(B) If there are no domestic offers, award on the low offer (see example in [225.504\(1\)](#)).

(C) If the low offer is a foreign offer that is exempt from application of the Buy American or Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor, award on that offer. (If the low offer is a qualifying country offer from a country listed at [225.872-1\(b\)](#), execute a determination in accordance with [225.872-4](#)).

(D) If the low offer is a foreign offer that is not exempt from application of the Buy American or Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor, and there is another foreign offer that is exempt and is lower than the lowest domestic offer, award on the low foreign offer (see example in [225.504\(2\)](#)).

(E) Otherwise, apply the 50 percent evaluation factor to the low foreign offer.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) If the price of the low domestic offer is less than the evaluated price of the low foreign offer, award on the low domestic offer (see example in [225.504\(3\)](#)).

(2) If the evaluated price of the low foreign offer remains less than the low domestic offer, award on the low foreign offer (see example in [225.504\(4\)](#)).

(iii) If price is not the determining factor, use the following procedures:

(A) If there are domestic offers, apply the 50 percent Buy American or Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor to all foreign offers unless an exemption applies.

(B) Evaluate in accordance with the criteria of the solicitation.

(C) If these procedures will not result in award on a domestic offer, re-evaluate offers without the 50 percent factor. If this will result in award on an offer to which the Buy American statute or Balance of Payments Program applies, but evaluation in accordance with paragraph (c)(ii) of this section would result in award on a domestic offer, proceed with award only after execution of a determination in accordance with [225.103\(a\)\(ii\)\(B\)](#), that domestic preference would be inconsistent with the public interest.

(iv) If the solicitation includes the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan, use the evaluation procedures at [225.7703-3](#).

225.503 Group offers.

Evaluate group offers in accordance with FAR 25.503, but apply the evaluation procedures of [225.502](#).

225.504 Evaluation examples.

For examples that illustrate the evaluation procedures in [225.502\(c\)\(ii\)](#), see [PGI 225.504](#).

**SUBPART 225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND
OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION**

(Revised June 15, 2012)

225.7000 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart contains restrictions on the acquisition of foreign products and services, imposed by DoD appropriations and authorization acts and other statutes. Refer to the acts to verify current applicability of the restrictions.

(b) Nothing in this subpart affects the applicability of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

225.7001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) “Bearing components” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.

(b) “Component” is defined in the clauses at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals; [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities; and [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings except that for use in [225.7007](#), the term has the meaning given in the clause at [252.225-7019](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.

(c) “End product” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

(d) “Hand or measuring tools” means those tools listed in Federal supply classifications 51 and 52, respectively.

225.7002 Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, and hand or measuring tools.

225.7002-1 Restrictions.

The following restrictions implement 10 U.S.C. 2533a (the “Berry Amendment”). Except as provided in subsection [225.7002-2](#), do not acquire--

(a) Any of the following items, either as end products or components, unless the items have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with, clothing and the materials and components thereof. Clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, handwear, belts, badges, and insignia. For additional guidance and examples, see [PGI 225.7002-1\(a\)\(2\)](#).

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

- (4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.
 - (5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.
 - (6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.
 - (7) Synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.
 - (8) Canvas products.
 - (9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).
 - (10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing any of the fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (a).
- (b) Hand or measuring tools, unless the tools were produced in the United States. For additional guidance, see [PGI 225.7002-1\(b\)](#).

225.7002-2 Exceptions.

Acquisitions in the following categories are not subject to the restrictions in [225.7002-1](#):

- (a) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (b) Acquisitions of any of the items in [225.7002-1](#), if the Secretary concerned determines that items grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States cannot be acquired as and when needed in a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity at U.S. market prices. (See the requirement in [205.301](#) for synopsis within 7 days after contract award when using this exception.)
 - (1) The following officials are authorized, without power of redelegation, to make such a domestic nonavailability determination:
 - (i) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).
 - (ii) The Secretary of the Army.
 - (iii) The Secretary of the Navy.
 - (iv) The Secretary of the Air Force.
 - (v) The Director of the Defense Logistics Agency.
 - (2) The supporting documentation for the determination shall include—
 - (i) An analysis of alternatives that would not require a domestic nonavailability determination; and
 - (ii) A written certification by the requiring activity, with specificity, why such alternatives are unacceptable.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(3) Defense agencies other than the Defense Logistics Agency shall follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7002-2\(b\)\(3\)](#) when submitting a request for a domestic nonavailability determination.

(4) Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7002-2\(b\)\(4\)](#) for reciprocal use of domestic nonavailability determinations.

(c) Acquisitions of items listed in FAR 25.104(a).

(d) Acquisitions outside the United States in support of combat operations.

(e) Acquisitions of perishable foods by or for activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities.

(f) Acquisitions of food or hand or measuring tools—

(1) In support of contingency operations; or

(2) For which the use of other than competitive procedures has been approved on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency in accordance with FAR 6.302-2.

(g) Emergency acquisitions by activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities.

(h) Acquisitions by vessels in foreign waters.

(i) Acquisitions of items specifically for commissary resale.

(j) Acquisitions of incidental amounts of cotton, other natural fibers, or wool incorporated in an end product, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool--

(1) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and

(2) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(k) Acquisitions of waste and byproducts of cotton or wool fiber for use in the production of propellants and explosives.

(l) Acquisitions of foods manufactured or processed in the United States, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced. However, in accordance with Section 8118 of the DoD Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Pub. L. 108-287), this exception does not apply to fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States or fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States.

(m) Acquisitions of fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but not the purchase of the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—

(i) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(ii) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(iii) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(iv) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(2) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and continuous filament para-aramid yarns manufactured in a qualifying country.

(n) Acquisitions of chemical warfare protective clothing when the acquisition furthers an agreement with a qualifying country. (See [225.872](#) and the requirement in [205.301](#) for synopsis within 7 days after contract award when using this exception.)

225.7002-3 Contract clauses.

Unless an exception applies—

(a) Use the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities, in solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7015](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools, in solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold that require delivery of hand or measuring tools.

225.7003 Restrictions on acquisition of specialty metals.

225.7003-1 Definitions.

As used in this section—

(a) “Assembly,” “commercial derivative military article,” “commercially available off-the-shelf item,” “component,” “electronic component,” “end item,” “high performance magnet,” “required form,” and “subsystem” are defined in the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

(b) “Automotive item”—

(1) Means a self-propelled military transport tactical vehicle, primarily intended for use by military personnel or for carrying cargo, such as—

(i) A high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle;

(ii) An armored personnel carrier; or

(iii) A troop/cargo-carrying truckcar, truck, or van; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(2) Does not include—

(i) A commercially available off-the-shelf vehicle; or

(ii) Construction equipment (such as bulldozers, excavators, lifts, or loaders) or other self-propelled equipment (such as cranes or aircraft ground support equipment).

(c) “Produce” and “specialty metal” are defined in the clauses at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, and [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

225.7003-2 Restrictions.

The following restrictions implement 10 U.S.C. 2533b. Except as provided in [225.7003-3](#)—

(a) Do not acquire the following items, or any components of the following items, unless any specialty metals contained in the items or components are melted or produced in the United States (also see guidance at [PGI 225.7003-2\(a\)](#)):

- (1) Aircraft.
- (2) Missile or space systems.
- (3) Ships.
- (4) Tank or automotive items.
- (5) Weapon systems.
- (6) Ammunition.

(b) Do not acquire a specialty metal (e.g., raw stock, including bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, and sheet; castings; and forgings) as an end item, unless the specialty metal is melted or produced in the United States. This restriction applies to specialty metal acquired by a contractor for delivery to DoD as an end item, in addition to specialty metal acquired by DoD directly from the entity that melted or produced the specialty metal.

225.7003-3 Exceptions.

Procedures for submitting requests to the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (USD(AT&L)) for a determination or approval as required in paragraph (b)(5), (c), or (d) of this subsection are at [PGI 225.7003-3](#).

(a) Acquisitions in the following categories are not subject to the restrictions in [225.7003-2](#):

- (1) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (2) Acquisitions outside the United States in support of combat operations.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(3) Acquisitions in support of contingency operations.

(4) Acquisitions for which the use of other than competitive procedures has been approved on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency in accordance with FAR 6.302-2.

(5) Acquisitions of items specifically for commissary resale.

(6) Acquisitions of items for test and evaluation under the foreign comparative testing program (10 U.S.C. 2350a(g)). However, this exception does not apply to any acquisitions under follow-on production contracts.

(b) One or more of the following exceptions may apply to an end item or component that includes any of the following, under a prime contract or subcontract at any tier. The restrictions in [225.7003-2](#) do not apply to the following:

(1) Electronic components, unless the Secretary of Defense, upon the recommendation of the Strategic Materials Protection Board pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 187, determines that the domestic availability of a particular electronic component is critical to national security.

(2)(i) Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items containing specialty metals, except the restrictions do apply to contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of—

(A) Specialty metal mill products, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, and sheet, that have not been incorporated into end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components. Specialty metal supply contracts issued by COTS producers are not subcontracts for the purposes of this exception;

(B) Forgings or castings of specialty metals, unless the forgings or castings are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies;

(C) Commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems (see [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(6\)](#) for a table of applicability of specialty metals restrictions to magnets); and

(D) COTS fasteners, unless—

(1) The fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies; or

(2) The fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception in paragraph (b)(3) of this subsection.

(ii) If this exception is used for an acquisition of COTS end items valued at \$5 million or more per item, the acquiring department or agency shall submit an annual report to the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, in accordance with the procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(2\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(3) Fasteners that are commercial items and are acquired under a contract or subcontract with a manufacturer of such fasteners, if the manufacturer has certified that it will purchase, during the relevant calendar year, an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal, in the required form, for use in the production of fasteners for sale to DoD and other customers, that is not less than 50 percent of the total amount of the specialty metal that the manufacturer will purchase to carry out the production of such fasteners for all customers.

(4) Items listed in [225.7003-2\(a\)](#), manufactured in a qualifying country or containing specialty metals melted or produced in a qualifying country.

(5) Specialty metal in any of the items listed in [225.7003-2](#) if the USD(AT&L), or an official authorized in accordance with paragraph (b)(5)(i) of this subsection, determines that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States cannot be acquired as and when needed at a fair and reasonable price in a satisfactory quality, a sufficient quantity, and the required form (i.e., a domestic nonavailability determination). See guidance in [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(5\)](#).

(i) The Secretary of the military department concerned is authorized, without power of re delegation, to make a domestic nonavailability determination that applies to only one contract.

The supporting documentation for the determination shall include—

(A) An analysis of alternatives that would not require a domestic nonavailability determination; and

(B) Written documentation by the requiring activity, with specificity, why such alternatives are unacceptable.

(ii) A domestic nonavailability determination that applies to more than one contract (i.e., a class domestic nonavailability determination), requires the approval of the USD(AT&L).

(A) At least 30 days before making a domestic nonavailability determination that would apply to more than one contract, the USD(AT&L) will, to the maximum extent practicable, and in a manner consistent with the protection of national security and confidential business information—

(1) Publish a notice on the Federal Business Opportunities website (www.FedBizOpps.gov or any successor site) of the intent to make the domestic nonavailability determination; and

(2) Solicit information relevant to such notice from interested parties, including producers of specialty metal mill products.

(B) The USD(AT&L)—

(1) Will take into consideration all information submitted in response to the notice in making a class domestic nonavailability determination;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(2) May consider other relevant information that cannot be made part of the public record consistent with the protection of national security information and confidential business information; and

(3) Will ensure that any such domestic nonavailability determination and the rationale for the determination are made publicly available to the maximum extent consistent with the protection of national security and confidential business information.

(6) End items containing a minimal amount of otherwise noncompliant specialty metals (i.e., specialty metals not melted or produced in the United States that are not covered by another exception listed in this paragraph (b)), if the total weight of noncompliant specialty metal does not exceed 2 percent of the total weight of all specialty metal in the end item. This exception does not apply to high performance magnets containing specialty metals. See [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(6\)](#) for a table of applicability of specialty metals restrictions to magnets.

(c) *Compliance for commercial derivative military articles.* The restrictions at 225.7003-2(a) do not apply to an item acquired under a prime contract if—

(1) The offeror has certified, and subsequently demonstrates, that the offeror and its subcontractor(s) will individually or collectively enter into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase a sufficient quantity of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in accordance with the provision at [252.225-7010](#); and

(2) The USD(AT&L), or the Secretary of the military department concerned, determines that the item is a commercial derivative military article (defense agencies see procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3](#)). The contracting officer shall submit the offeror's certification and a request for a determination to the appropriate official, through agency channels, and shall notify the offeror when a decision has been made.

(d) *National security waiver.* The USD(AT&L) may waive the restrictions at [225.7003-2](#) if the USD(AT&L) determines in writing that acceptance of the item is necessary to the national security interests of the United States (see procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3](#)). This authority may not be delegated.

(1) The written determination of the USD(AT&L)—

(i) Shall specify the quantity of end items to which the national security waiver applies;

(ii) Shall specify the time period over which the national security waiver applies; and

(iii) Shall be provided to the congressional defense committees before the determination is executed, except that in the case of an urgent national security requirement, the determination may be provided to the congressional defense committees up to 7 days after it is executed.

(2) After making such a determination, the USD(AT&L) will—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(i) Ensure that the contractor or subcontractor responsible for the noncompliant specialty metal develops and implements an effective plan to ensure future compliance; and

(ii) Determine whether or not the noncompliance was knowing and willful. If the USD(AT&L) determines that the noncompliance was knowing and willful, the appropriate debarring and suspending official shall consider suspending or debarring the contractor or subcontractor until such time as the contractor or subcontractor has effectively addressed the issues that led to the noncompliance.

(3) Because national security waivers will only be granted when the acquisition in question is necessary to the national security interests of the United States, the requirement for a plan will be applied as a condition subsequent, and not a condition precedent, to the granting of a waiver.

225.7003-4 One-time waiver.

DoD may accept articles containing specialty metals that are not in compliance with the specialty metals clause of the contract if—

(a) Final acceptance takes place before September 30, 2010;

(b) The specialty metals were incorporated into items (whether end items or components) produced, manufactured, or assembled in the United States before October 17, 2006;

(c) The contracting officer determines in writing that—

(1) It would not be practical or economical to remove or replace the specialty metals incorporated in such items or to substitute items containing compliant materials;

(2) The contractor and any subcontractor responsible for providing items containing non-compliant specialty metals have in place an effective plan to ensure compliance with the specialty metals clause of the contract for future items produced, manufactured, or assembled in the United States; and

(3) The non-compliance was not knowing or willful;

(d) The determination is approved by—

(1) The USD(AT&L); or

(2) The service acquisition executive of the military department concerned; and

(e) Not later than 15 days after approval of the determination, the contracting officer posts a notice on the Federal Business Opportunities website at www.FedBizOpps.gov, stating that a waiver for the contract has been granted under Section 842(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007 (Pub. L. 109-364).

225.7003-5 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(a) Unless the acquisition is wholly exempt from the specialty metals restrictions at [225.7003-2](#) because the acquisition is covered by an exception in [225.7003-3\(a\)](#) or (d) (but see paragraph (d) of this subsection)—

(1) Use the clause at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, in solicitations and contracts that—

- (i) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and
- (ii) Require the delivery of specialty metals as end items.

(2) Use the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, in solicitations and contracts that—

- (i) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and
- (ii) Require delivery of any of the following items, or components of the following items, if such items or components contain specialty metal:

- (A) Aircraft.
- (B) Missile or space systems.
- (C) Ships.
- (D) Tank or automotive items.
- (E) Weapon systems.
- (F) Ammunition.

(b) Use the provision at [252.225-7010](#), Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate, in solicitations—

- (1) That contain the clause at [252.225-7009](#); and
- (2) For which the contracting officer anticipates that one or more offers of commercial derivative military articles may be received.

(c) If an agency cannot reasonably determine at time of acquisition whether some or all of the items will be used in support of combat operations or in support of contingency operations, the contracting officer should not rely on the exception at [225.7003-3\(a\)\(2\)](#) or (3), but should include the appropriate specialty metals clause or provision in the solicitation and contract.

(d) If the solicitation and contract require delivery of a variety of contract line items containing specialty metals, but only some of the items are subject to domestic specialty metals restrictions, identify in the Schedule those items that are subject to the restrictions.

225.7004 Restriction on acquisition of foreign buses.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.7004-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire a multipassenger motor vehicle (bus) unless it is manufactured in the United States or Canada.

225.7004-2 Applicability.

Apply this restriction if the buses are purchased, leased, rented, or made available under contracts for transportation services.

225.7004-3 Exceptions.

This restriction does not apply in any of the following circumstances:

(a) Buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada are needed for temporary use because buses manufactured in the United States or Canada are not available to satisfy requirements that cannot be postponed. Such use may not, however, exceed the lead time required for acquisition and delivery of buses manufactured in the United States or Canada.

(b) The requirement for buses is temporary in nature. For example, to meet a special, nonrecurring requirement or a sporadic and infrequent recurring requirement, buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada may be used for temporary periods of time. Such use may not, however, exceed the period of time needed to meet the special requirement.

(c) Buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada are available at no cost to the U.S. Government.

(d) The acquisition is for an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

225.7004-4 Waiver.

The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

225.7005 Restriction on certain chemical weapons antidote.

225.7005-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire chemical weapons antidote contained in automatic injectors, or the components for such injectors, unless the chemical weapons antidote or component is manufactured in the United States or Canada by a company that—

(a) Has received all required regulatory approvals; and

(b) Has the plant, equipment, and personnel to perform the contract in the United States or Canada at the time of contract award.

225.7005-2 Exception.

This restriction does not apply if the acquisition is for an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

225.7005-3 Waiver.

The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

225.7006 Restriction on air circuit breakers for naval vessels.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.7006-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless they are manufactured in the United States or Canada.

225.7006-2 Exceptions.

This restriction does not apply if the acquisition is—

(a) For an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(b) For spare or repair parts needed to support air circuit breakers manufactured outside the United States. Support includes the purchase of spare air circuit breakers when those from alternate sources are not interchangeable.

225.7006-3 Waiver.

(a) The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

(b) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) has waived the restriction for air circuit breakers manufactured in the United Kingdom. See [225.7008\(b\)](#) for applicability.

225.7006-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the provision at [252.225-7037](#), Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers, in solicitations requiring air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless--

(1) An exception applies; or

(2) A waiver has been granted, other than the waiver for the United Kingdom, which has been incorporated into the provision.

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7038](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers, in solicitations and contracts requiring air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless--

(1) An exception applies; or

(2) A waiver has been granted, other than the waiver for the United Kingdom, which has been incorporated into the clause.

225.7007 Restrictions on anchor and mooring chain.

225.7007-1 Restrictions.

(a) In accordance with Section 8041 of the Fiscal Year 1991 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 101-511) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not acquire welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, unless--

(1) It is manufactured in the United States, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of components.

(b) 10 U.S.C. 2534 also restricts acquisition of welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, when used as a component of a naval vessel. However, the Appropriations Act restriction described in paragraph (a) of this subsection takes precedence over the restriction of 10 U.S.C. 2534.

225.7007-2 Waiver.

(a) The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition may waive the restriction in [225.7007-1\(a\)](#), on a case-by-case basis, if--

(1) Sufficient domestic suppliers are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(2) The acquisition is necessary to acquire capability for national security purposes.

(b) Document the waiver in a written determination and findings containing--

(1) The factors supporting the waiver; and

(2) A certification that the acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

(c) Provide a copy of the determination and findings to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations.

225.7007-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7019](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain, in solicitations and contracts requiring welded shipboard anchor or mooring chain four inches or less in diameter.

225.7008 Waiver of restrictions of 10 U.S.C. 2534.

(a) When specifically authorized by reference elsewhere in this subpart, the restrictions on certain foreign purchases under 10 U.S.C. 2534(a) may be waived as follows:

(1)(i) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (USD(AT&L)), without power of delegation, may waive a restriction for a particular item for a particular foreign country upon determination that—

(A) United States producers of the item would not be jeopardized by competition from a foreign country, and that country does not discriminate against defense items produced in the United States to a greater degree than the United States discriminates against defense items produced in that country; or

(B) Application of the restriction would impede cooperative programs entered into between DoD and a foreign country, or would impede the reciprocal

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

procurement of defense items under a memorandum of understanding providing for reciprocal procurement of defense items under [225.872](#), and that country does not discriminate against defense items produced in the United States to a greater degree than the United States discriminates against defense items produced in that country.

(ii) A notice of the determination to exercise the waiver authority shall be published in the Federal Register and submitted to the congressional defense committees at least 15 days before the effective date of the waiver.

(iii) The effective period of the waiver shall not exceed 1 year.

(iv) For contracts entered into prior to the effective date of a waiver, provided adequate consideration is received to modify the contract, the waiver shall be applied as directed or authorized in the waiver to—

(A) Subcontracts entered into on or after the effective date of the waiver; and

(B) Options for the procurement of items that are exercised after the effective date of the waiver, if the option prices are adjusted for any reason other than the application of the waiver.

(2) The head of the contracting activity may waive a restriction on a case-by-case basis upon execution of a determination and findings that any of the following applies:

(i) The restriction would cause unreasonable delays.

(ii) Satisfactory quality items manufactured in the United States or Canada are not available.

(iii) Application of the restriction would result in the existence of only one source for the item in the United States or Canada.

(iv) Application of the restriction is not in the national security interests of the United States.

(v) Application of the restriction would adversely affect a U.S. company.

(3) A restriction is waived when it would cause unreasonable costs. The cost of an item of U.S. or Canadian origin is unreasonable if it exceeds 150 percent of the offered price, inclusive of duty, of items that are not of U.S. or Canadian origin.

(b) In accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (iii) of this section, the USD(AT&L) has waived the restrictions of 10 U.S.C. 2534(a) for certain items manufactured in the United Kingdom, including air circuit breakers for naval vessels (see [225.7006](#)). This waiver applies to—

(1) Procurements under solicitations issued on or after August 4, 1998; and

(2) Subcontracts and options under contracts entered into prior to August 4, 1998, under the conditions described in paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section.

225.7009 Restriction on ball and roller bearings.

225.7009-1 Scope.

This section implements Section 8065 of the Fiscal Year 2002 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 107-117) and the same restriction in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

225.7009-2 Restriction.

(a) Do not acquire ball and roller bearings unless—

(1) The bearings are manufactured in the United States or Canada; and

(2) For each ball or roller bearing, the cost of the bearing components manufactured in the United States or Canada exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of the bearing components of that ball or roller bearing.

(b) The restriction at [225.7003-2](#) may also apply to bearings that are made from specialty metals, such as high carbon chrome steel (bearing steel).

225.7009-3 Exception.

The restriction in [225.7009-2](#) does not apply to contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items, except for commercial ball and roller bearings acquired as end items.

225.7009-4 Waiver.

The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition or, for the Defense Logistics Agency, the Component Acquisition Executive, may waive the restriction in [225.7009-2](#), on a case-by-case basis, by certifying to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations that--

(a) Adequate domestic supplies are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7009-5 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings, in solicitations and contracts, unless—

(a) The items being acquired are commercial items other than ball or roller bearings acquired as end items;

(b) The items being acquired do not contain ball and roller bearings; or

(c) A waiver has been granted in accordance with [225.7009-4](#).

225.7010 Reserved.

225.7011 Restriction on carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.7011-1 Restriction.

(a) In accordance with Section 8111 of the Fiscal Year 1992 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 102-172) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not acquire any of the following types of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of (e.g., leased by) DoD, unless it is melted and rolled in the United States or Canada:

(1) Carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate in Federal Supply Class 9515.

(2) Carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute.

(b) This restriction—

(1) Applies to the acquisition of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a finished steel mill product that may be used “as is” or may be used as an intermediate material for the fabrication of an end product; and

(2) Does not apply to the acquisition of an end product (e.g., a machine tool), to be used in the facility, that contains carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a component.

225.7011-2 Waiver.

The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition may waive this restriction, on a case-by-case basis, by certifying to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations that—

(a) Adequate U.S. or Canadian supplies are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7011-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7030](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate, in solicitations and contracts that—

(a) Require the delivery to the Government of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate that will be used in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of DoD; or

(b) Require contractors operating in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of DoD to purchase carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate.

225.7012 Restriction on supercomputers.

225.7012-1 Restriction.

In accordance with Section 8112 of Pub. L. 100-202, and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not purchase a supercomputer unless it is manufactured in the United States.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.7012-2 Waiver.

The Secretary of Defense may waive this restriction, on a case-by-case basis, after certifying to the Armed Services and Appropriations Committees of Congress that—

- (a) Adequate U.S. supplies are not available to meet requirements on a timely basis; and
- (b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7012-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7011](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers, in solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of supercomputers.

225.7013 Restrictions on construction or repair of vessels in foreign shipyards.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 7309 and 7310—

- (a) Do not award a contract to construct in a foreign shipyard--
 - (1) A vessel for any of the armed forces; or
 - (2) A major component of the hull or superstructure of a vessel for any of the armed forces; and
- (b) Do not overhaul, repair, or maintain in a foreign shipyard, a naval vessel (or any other vessel under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Navy) homeported in the United States. This restriction does not apply to voyage repairs.

225.7014 Restrictions on military construction.

- (a) For restriction on award of military construction contracts to be performed in the United States outlying areas in the Pacific and on Kwajalein Atoll, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf, see [236.273](#)(a).
- (b) For restriction on acquisition of steel for use in military construction projects, see [236.274](#).

225.7015 Restriction on overseas architect-engineer services.

For restriction on award of architect-engineer contracts to be performed in Japan, in any North Atlantic Treaty Organization member country, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf, see [236.602-70](#).

225.7016 Prohibition on requiring the use of fire-resistant rayon fiber.

In accordance with section 821 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, do not include in any solicitation issued before January 1, 2015, a requirement that proposals submitted pursuant to such solicitation shall include the use of fire-resistant rayon fiber. However, this does not preclude issuing a solicitation that allows offerors to propose the use of fire-resistant rayon fiber.

225.7017 Utilization of domestic photovoltaic devices.

225.7017-1 Definitions. As used in this section—

“Covered contract” means an energy savings performance contract, a utility service contract, or a private housing contract awarded by DoD, if such contract results in DoD ownership of photovoltaic devices, by means other than DoD purchase as end products. DoD is deemed to own a photovoltaic device if the device is—

- (1) Installed on DoD property or in a facility owned by DoD; and
- (2) Reserved for the exclusive use of DoD for the full economic life of the device.

“Designated country photovoltaic device,” “domestic photovoltaic device,” “foreign photovoltaic device,” “Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device,” “photovoltaic device,” “qualifying country photovoltaic device,” and “U.S.-made photovoltaic device” are defined in the clause at [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices.

225.7017-2 Restriction.

In accordance with section 846 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, photovoltaic devices provided under any covered contract shall comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83, Buy American, subject to the exceptions to that statute provided in the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2501 *et seq.*) or otherwise provided by law.

225.7017-3 Exceptions.

DoD requires the contractor to utilize domestic photovoltaic devices in covered contracts, with the following exceptions:

(a) *Qualifying country.* Qualifying country photovoltaic devices may be utilized in any covered contract, because [225.103\(a\)\(i\)\(A\)](#) provides an exception to the Buy American statute for products of qualifying countries, as defined in [225.003](#).

(b) *Buy American—unreasonable cost.* For a covered contract that utilizes photovoltaic devices valued at less than \$202,000, the exception for unreasonable cost may apply (see FAR 25.103(c)). If the cost of a foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device, then the foreign photovoltaic device may be utilized.

(c) *Trade agreements.*

(1) *Free Trade Agreements.* For a covered contract that utilizes photovoltaic devices valued at \$25,000 or more, photovoltaic devices may be utilized from a country covered under the acquisition by a Free Trade Agreement, depending upon dollar threshold (see FAR subpart 25.4).

(2) *World Trade Organization—Government Procurement Agreement.* For covered contracts that utilize photovoltaic devices that are valued at \$202,000 or more, only U.S.-made photovoltaic devices, designated country photovoltaic devices, or qualifying country photovoltaic devices may be utilized.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.7017-4 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices, in solicitations for a contract that—

(i) Is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(ii) May be a covered contract, i.e., an energy savings performance contract, a utility service contract, or a private housing contract awarded by DoD, if such contract results in DoD ownership of photovoltaic devices, by means other than DoD purchase as end products.

(2) Use the clause in the resultant contract if it is a covered contract (i.e., will result in DoD ownership of photovoltaic devices, by means other than DoD purchase as end products).

(b) Use the provision at [252.225-7018](#), Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate, in solicitations containing the clause at [252.225-7017](#).

**SUBPART 225.8—OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND
COORDINATION**

(Revised June 15, 2012)

225.802 Procedures.

(b) Information on memoranda of understanding and other international agreements is available at [PGI 225.802\(b\)](#).

225.802-70 Contracts for performance outside the United States and Canada. Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.802-70](#) when placing a contract requiring performance outside the United States and Canada. Also see Subpart [225.74](#), Defense Contractors Outside the United States.

225.802-71 End use certificates.

Contracting officers considering the purchase of an item from a foreign source may encounter a request for the signing of a certificate to indicate that the Armed Forces of the United States is the end user of the item, and that the U.S. Government will not transfer the item to third parties without authorization from the Government of the country selling the item. When encountering this situation, refer to DoD Directive 2040.3, End Use Certificates, for guidance.

225.870 Contracting with Canadian contractors.

225.870-1 General.

(a) The Canadian Government guarantees to the U.S. Government all commitments, obligations, and covenants of the Canadian Commercial Corporation under any contract or order issued to the Corporation by any contracting office of the U.S. Government. The Canadian Government has waived notice of any change or modification that may be made, from time to time, in these commitments, obligations, or covenants.

(b) For production planning purposes, Canada is part of the defense industrial base (see [225.870-2\(b\)](#)).

(c) The Canadian Commercial Corporation will award and administer contracts with contractors located in Canada, except for—

(1) Negotiated acquisitions for experimental, developmental, or research work under projects other than the Defense Development Sharing Program;

(2) Acquisitions of unusual or compelling urgency;

(3) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(4) Acquisitions made by DoD activities located in Canada.

(d) For additional information on production rights, data, and information; services provided by Canadian Commercial Corporation; audit; and inspection, see [PGI 225.870-1\(d\)](#).

225.870-2 Solicitation of Canadian contractors.

(a) If requested, furnish a solicitation to the Canadian Commercial Corporation even if no Canadian firm is solicited.

(b) Handle acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold directly with Canadian firms and not through the Canadian Commercial Corporation.

225.870-3 Submission of offers.

(a) As indicated in [225.870-4](#), the Canadian Commercial Corporation is the prime contractor. To indicate acceptance of offers by individual Canadian companies, the Canadian Commercial Corporation issues a letter supporting the Canadian offer and containing the following information:

(1) Name of the Canadian offeror.

(2) Confirmation and endorsement of the offer in the name of the Canadian Commercial Corporation.

(3) A statement that the Corporation shall subcontract 100 percent with the offeror.

(b) When a Canadian offer cannot be processed through the Canadian Commercial Corporation in time to meet the date for receipt of offers, the Corporation may permit Canadian firms to submit offers directly. However, the contracting officer shall receive the Canadian Commercial Corporation's endorsement before contract award.

(c) The Canadian Commercial Corporation will submit all sealed bids in terms of U.S. currency. Do not adjust contracts awarded under sealed bidding for losses or gains from fluctuation in exchange rates.

(d) Except for sealed bids, the Canadian Commercial Corporation normally will submit offers and quotations in terms of Canadian currency. The Corporation may, at the time of submitting an offer, elect to quote and receive payment in terms of U.S. currency, in which case the contract—

(1) Shall provide for payment in U.S. currency; and

(2) Shall not be adjusted for losses or gains from fluctuation in exchange rates.

225.870-4 Contracting procedures.

(a) Except for contracts described in [225.870-1\(c\)\(1\)](#) through (4), award individual contracts covering purchases from suppliers located in Canada to the Canadian Commercial Corporation, 11th Floor, 50 O'Connor Street, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, K1A-0S6.

(b) Direct communication with the Canadian supplier is authorized and encouraged in connection with all technical aspects of the contract, provided the Corporation's approval is obtained on any matters involving changes to the contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(c) Identify in the contract, the type of currency, i.e., U.S. or Canadian. Contracts that provide for payment in Canadian currency shall--

(1) Quote the contract price in terms of Canadian dollars and identify the amount by the initials “CN”, e.g., \$1,647.23CN; and

(2) Clearly indicate on the face of the contract the U.S./Canadian conversion rate at the time of award and the U.S. dollar equivalent of the Canadian dollar contract amount.

225.870-5 Contract administration.

Follow the contract administration procedures at [PGI 225.870-5](#).

225.870-6 Termination procedures.

When contract termination is necessary, follow the procedures at [249.7000](#).

225.870-7 Acceptance of Canadian supplies.

For information on the acceptance of Canadian supplies, see [PGI 225.870-7](#).

225.870-8 Industrial security.

Industrial security for Canada shall be in accordance with the U.S.-Canada Industrial Security Agreement of March 31, 1952, as amended.

225.871 North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) cooperative projects.

225.871-1 Scope.

This section implements 22 U.S.C. 2767 and 10 U.S.C. 2350b.

225.871-2 Definitions.

As used in this section--

(a) “Cooperative project” means a jointly managed arrangement—

(1) Described in a written agreement between the parties;

(2) Undertaken to further the objectives of standardization, rationalization, and interoperability of the armed forces of NATO member countries; and

(3) Providing for—

(i) One or more of the other participants to share with the United States the cost of research and development, testing, evaluation, or joint production (including follow-on support) of certain defense articles;

(ii) Concurrent production in the United States and in another member country of a defense article jointly developed; or

(iii) Acquisition by the United States of a defense article or defense service from another member country.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(b) “Other participant” means a cooperative project participant other than the United States.

225.871-3 General.

(a) *Cooperative project authority.*

(1) Departments and agencies, that have authority to do so, may enter into cooperative project agreements with NATO or with one or more member countries of NATO under DoDD 5530.3, International Agreements.

(2) Under laws and regulations governing the negotiation and implementation of cooperative project agreements, departments and agencies may enter into contracts, or incur other obligations, on behalf of other participants without charge to any appropriation or contract authorization.

(3) Agency heads are authorized to solicit and award contracts to implement cooperative projects.

(b) Contracts implementing cooperative projects shall comply with all applicable laws relating to Government acquisition, unless a waiver is granted under [225.871-4](#). A waiver of certain laws and regulations may be obtained if the waiver—

- (1) Is required by the terms of a written cooperative project agreement;
- (2) Will significantly further NATO standardization, rationalization, and interoperability; and
- (3) Is approved by the appropriate DoD official.

225.871-4 Statutory waivers.

(a) For contracts or subcontracts placed outside the United States, the Deputy Secretary of Defense may waive any provision of law that specifically prescribes—

- (1) Procedures for the formation of contracts;
- (2) Terms and conditions for inclusion in contracts;
- (3) Requirements or preferences for—
 - (i) Goods grown, produced, or manufactured in the United States or in U.S. Government-owned facilities; or
 - (ii) Services to be performed in the United States; or
- (4) Requirements regulating the performance of contracts.

(b) There is no authority for waiver of—

- (1) Any provision of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751);

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(2) Any provision of 10 U.S.C. 2304;

(3) The cargo preference laws of the United States, including the Military Cargo Preference Act of 1904 (10 U.S.C. 2631) and the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. 1241(b)); or

(4) Any of the financial management responsibilities administered by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c) To request a waiver under a cooperative project, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.871-4](#).

(d) Obtain the approval of the Deputy Secretary of Defense before committing to make a waiver in an agreement or a contract.

225.871-5 Directed subcontracting.

(a) The Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy may authorize the direct placement of subcontracts with particular subcontractors. Directed subcontracting is not authorized unless specifically addressed in the cooperative project agreement.

(b) In some instances, it may not be feasible to name specific subcontractors at the time the agreement is concluded. However, the agreement shall clearly state the general provisions for work sharing at the prime and subcontract level. For additional information on cooperative project agreements, see [PGI 225.871-5](#).

225.871-6 Disposal of property.

Dispose of property that is jointly acquired by the members of a cooperative project under the procedures established in the agreement or in a manner consistent with the terms of the agreement, without regard to any laws of the United States applicable to the disposal of property owned by the United States.

225.871-7 Congressional notification.

(a) Congressional notification is required when DoD makes a determination to award a contract or subcontract to a particular entity, if the determination was not part of the certification made under 22 U.S.C. 2767(f) before finalizing the cooperative agreement.

(1) Departments and agencies shall provide a proposed Congressional notice to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy in sufficient time to forward to Congress before the time of contract award.

(2) The proposed notice shall include the reason it is necessary to use the authority to designate a particular contractor or subcontractor.

(b) Congressional notification is also required each time a statutory waiver under [225.871-4](#) is incorporated in a contract or a contract modification, if such information was not provided in the certification to Congress before finalizing the cooperative agreement.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

225.872 Contracting with qualifying country sources.

225.872-1 General.

(a) As a result of memoranda of understanding and other international agreements, DoD has determined it inconsistent with the public interest to apply restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program to the acquisition of qualifying country end products from the following qualifying countries:

Australia
Belgium
Canada
Denmark
Egypt
Federal Republic of Germany
Finland
France
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

(b) Individual acquisitions of qualifying country end products from the following qualifying country may, on a purchase-by-purchase basis (see [225.872-4](#)), be exempted from application of the Buy American statute and the Balance of Payments Program as inconsistent with the public interest:

Austria

(c) The determination in paragraph (a) of this subsection does not limit the authority of the Secretary concerned to restrict acquisitions to domestic sources or reject an otherwise acceptable offer from a qualifying country source when considered necessary for national defense reasons.

225.872-2 Applicability.

(a) This section applies to all acquisitions of supplies except those restricted by—

(1) U.S. National Disclosure Policy, DoDD 5230.11, Disclosure of Classified Military Information to Foreign Governments and International Organizations;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(2) U.S. defense mobilization base requirements purchased under the authority of FAR 6.302-3(a)(2)(i), except for quantities in excess of that required to maintain the defense mobilization base. This restriction does not apply to Canadian planned producers.

(i) Review individual solicitations to determine whether this restriction applies.

(ii) Information concerning restricted items may be obtained from the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Industrial Affairs);

(3) Other U.S. laws or regulations (e.g., the annual DoD appropriations act); and

(4) U.S. industrial security requirements.

(b) This section does not apply to construction contracts.

225.872-3 Solicitation procedures.

(a) Except for items developed under the U.S./Canadian Development Sharing Program, use the criteria for soliciting and awarding contracts to small business concerns under FAR Part 19 without regard to whether there are potential qualifying country sources for the end product. Do not consider an offer of a qualifying country end product if the solicitation is identified for the exclusive participation of small business concerns.

(b) Send solicitations directly to qualifying country sources. Solicit Canadian sources through the Canadian Commercial Corporation in accordance with [225.870](#).

(c) Use international air mail if solicitation destinations are outside the United States and security classification permits such use.

(d) If unusual technical or security requirements preclude the acquisition of otherwise acceptable defense equipment from qualifying country sources, review the need for such requirements. Do not impose unusual technical or security requirements solely for the purpose of precluding the acquisition of defense equipment from qualifying countries.

(e) Do not automatically exclude qualifying country sources from submitting offers because their supplies have not been tested and evaluated by the department or agency.

(1) Consider the adequacy of qualifying country service testing on a case-by-case basis. Departments or agencies that must limit solicitations to sources whose items have been tested and evaluated by the department or agency shall consider supplies from qualifying country sources that have been tested and accepted by the qualifying country for service use.

(2) The department or agency may perform a confirmatory test, if necessary.

(3) Apply U.S. test and evaluation standards, policies, and procedures when the department or agency decides that confirmatory tests of qualifying country end products are necessary.

(4) If it appears that these provisions might adversely delay service programs, obtain the concurrence of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), before excluding the qualifying country source from consideration.

(f) Permit industry representatives from a qualifying country to attend symposia, program briefings, prebid conferences (see FAR 14.207 and 15.201(c)), and similar meetings that address U.S. defense equipment needs and requirements. When practical, structure these meetings to allow attendance by representatives of qualifying country concerns.

225.872-4 Individual determinations.

If the offer of an end product from a qualifying country source listed in [225.872-1\(b\)](#), as evaluated, is low or otherwise eligible for award, prepare a determination and findings exempting the acquisition from the Buy American statute and the Balance of Payments Program as inconsistent with the public interest, unless another exception such as the Trade Agreements Act applies. Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.872-4](#).

225.872-5 Contract administration.

(a) Arrangements exist with some qualifying countries to provide reciprocal contract administration services. Some arrangements are at no cost to either government. To determine whether such an arrangement has been negotiated and what contract administration functions are covered, contact the Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), ((703) 697-9351, DSN 227-9351).

(b) Follow the contract administration procedures at [PGI 225.872-5\(b\)](#).

(c) Information on quality assurance delegations to foreign governments is in Subpart [246.4](#), Government Contract Quality Assurance.

225.872-6 Audit.

(a) Memoranda of understanding with some qualifying countries contain annexes that provide for reciprocal “no-cost” audits of contracts and subcontracts (pre- and post-award).

(b) To determine if such an annex is applicable to a particular qualifying country, contact the Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), ((703) 697-9351, DSN 227-9351).

(c) Handle requests for audits in qualifying countries in accordance with [215.404-2\(c\)](#), but follow the additional procedures at [PGI 225.872-6\(c\)](#).

225.872-7 Industrial security for qualifying countries.

The required procedures for safeguarding classified defense information necessary for the performance of contracts awarded to qualifying country sources are in the DoD Industrial Security Regulation DoD 5220.22-R (implemented for the Army by AR 380-

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

49; for the Navy by SECNAV Instruction 5510.1H; for the Air Force by AFI 31-601; for the Defense Information Systems Agency by DCA Instruction 240-110-8; and for the National Imagery and Mapping Agency by NIMA Instruction 5220.22).

225.872-8 Subcontracting with qualifying country sources.

In reviewing contractor subcontracting procedures, the contracting officer shall ensure that the contract does not preclude qualifying country sources from competing for subcontracts, except when restricted by national security interest reasons, mobilization base considerations, or applicable U.S. laws or regulations (see the clause at [252.225-7002](#), Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors).

225.873 Waiver of United Kingdom commercial exploitation levies.

225.873-1 Policy.

DoD and the Government of the United Kingdom (U.K.) have agreed to waive U.K. commercial exploitation levies and U.S. nonrecurring cost recoupment charges on a reciprocal basis. For U.K. levies to be waived, the offeror or contractor shall identify the levies and the contracting officer shall request a waiver before award of the contract or subcontract under which the levies are charged.

225.873-2 Procedures.

When an offeror or a contractor identifies a levy included in an offered or contract price, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.873-2](#).

SUBPART 233.2—DISPUTES AND APPEALS

(Revised June 15, 2012)

233.204-70 Limitations on payment.

See 10 U.S.C. 2410(b) for limitations on Congressionally directed payment of a claim under 41 U.S.C. chapter 71 (Contract Disputes), a request for equitable adjustment to contract terms, or a request for relief under Pub. L. 85-804.

233.210 Contracting officer's authority.

See [PGI 233.210](#) for guidance on reviewing a contractor's claim.

233.215 Contract clause.

Use Alternate I of the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes, when—

- (1) The acquisition is for—
 - (i) Aircraft
 - (ii) Spacecraft and launch vehicles
 - (iii) Naval vessels
 - (iv) Missile systems
 - (v) Tracked combat vehicles
 - (vi) Related electronic systems;
- (2) The contracting officer determines that continued performance is—
 - (i) Vital to the national security, or
 - (ii) Vital to the public health and welfare; or
- (3) The head of the contracting activity determines that continued performance is necessary pending resolution of any claim that might arise under or be related to the contract.

233.215-70 Additional contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.233-7001](#), Choice of Law (Overseas), in solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be outside the United States and its outlying areas, unless otherwise provided for in a government-to-government agreement.

SUBPART 243.2—CHANGE ORDERS

(Revised June 15, 2012)

243.204 Administration.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 243.204](#) for administration of change orders.

243.204-70 Definitization of change orders.

243.204-70-1 Scope.

(a) This subsection applies to unpriced change orders with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

(b) Unpriced change orders for foreign military sales and special access programs are not subject to this subsection, but the contracting officer shall apply the policy and procedures to them to the maximum extent practicable. If the contracting officer determines that it is impracticable to adhere to the policy and procedures of this subsection for an unpriced change order for a foreign military sale or a special access program, the contracting officer shall provide prior notice, through agency channels, to the Deputy Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), 3060 Defense Pentagon, Washington, DC 20301-3060.

243.204-70-2 Price Ceiling.

Unpriced change orders shall include a not-to-exceed price.

243.204-70-3 Definitization schedule.

(a) Unpriced change orders shall contain definitization schedules that provide for definitization by the earlier of—

(1) The date that is 180 days after issuance of the change order (this date may be extended but may not exceed the date that is 180 days after the contractor submits a qualifying proposal); or

(2) The date on which the amount of funds obligated under the change order is equal to more than 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price.

(b) Submission of a qualifying proposal in accordance with the definitization schedule is a material element of the contract. If the contractor does not submit a timely qualifying proposal, the contacting officer may suspend or reduce progress payments under FAR 32.503-6, or take other appropriate action.

243.204-70-4 Limitations on obligations.

(a) The Government shall not obligate more than 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price before definitization. However, if a contractor submits a qualifying proposal before 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price has been obligated by the Government, the limitation on obligations before definitization may be increased to no more than 75 percent (see [232.102-70](#) for coverage on provisional delivery payments).

Part 243—Contract Modifications

(b) Obligations should be consistent with the contractor's requirements for the undefinitized period.

243.204-70-5 Exceptions.

(a) The limitations in [243.204-70-2](#), [243.204-70-3](#), and [243.204-70-4](#) do not apply to unpriced change orders for the purchase of initial spares.

(b) The limitations in [243.204-70-4\(a\)](#) do not apply to unpriced change orders for ship construction and ship repair.

(c) The head of the agency may waive the limitations in [243.204-70-2](#), [243.204-70-3](#), and [243.204-70-4](#) for unpriced change orders if the head of the agency determines that the waiver is necessary to support—

- (1) A contingency operation; or
- (2) A humanitarian or peacekeeping operation.

243.204-70-6 Allowable profit.

When the final price of an unpriced change order is negotiated after a substantial portion of the required performance has been completed, the head of the contracting activity shall ensure the profit allowed reflects—

(a) Any reduced cost risk to the contractor for costs incurred during contract performance before negotiation of the final price;

(b) The contractor's reduced cost risk for costs incurred during performance of the remainder of the contract; and

(c) The extent to which costs have been incurred prior to definitization of the contract action (see [215.404-71-3](#) (d) (2)). The risk assessment shall be documented in the contract file.

243.204-70-7 Plans and reports.

To provide for enhanced management and oversight of unpriced change orders, departments and agencies shall—

(a) Include in the Consolidated Undefinitized Contract Action (UCA) Management Plan required by [217.7405](#), the actions planned and taken to ensure that unpriced change orders are definitized in accordance with this subsection; and

(b) Include in the Consolidated UCA Management Report required by [217.7405](#), each unpriced change order with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

243.204-71 Certification of requests for equitable adjustment.

(a) A request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold may not be paid unless the contractor certifies the request in accordance with the clause at [252.243-7002](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 243—Contract Modifications

(b) To determine if the dollar threshold for requiring certification is met, add together the absolute value of each cost increase and each cost decrease. See [PGI 243.204-71\(b\)](#) for an example.

(c) The certification required by 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), as implemented in the clause at [252.243-7002](#), is different from the certification required by 41 U.S.C. 7103, Disputes. If the contractor has certified a request for equitable adjustment in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), and desires to convert the request to a claim under the Contract Disputes statute, the contractor shall certify the claim in accordance with FAR subpart 33.2.

243.205 Contract clauses.

243.205-70 Pricing of contract modifications.

Use the clause at [252.243-7001](#), Pricing of Contract Modifications, in solicitations and contracts when anticipating and using a fixed price type contract.

243.205-71 Requests for equitable adjustment.

Use the clause at [252.243-7002](#), Requests for Equitable Adjustment, in solicitations and contracts estimated to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

243.205-72 Unpriced change orders.

See the clause prescriptions at [217.7406](#) for all unpriced change orders with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Revised June 15, 2012)

SUBPART 252.1—INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

252.101 Using Part 252.

SUBPART 252.2—TEXT OF PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES

252.201-7000 Contracting Officer's Representative.
252.203-7000 Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.
252.203-7001 Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies.
252.203-7002 Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights.
252.203-7003 Agency Office of the Inspector General.
252.203-7004 Display of Fraud Hotline Poster(s).
252.203-7005 Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.
252.204-7000 Disclosure of Information.
252.204-7001 Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code Reporting.
252.204-7002 Payment for Subline Items Not Separately Priced.
252.204-7003 Control of Government Personnel Work Product.
252.204-7004 Alternate A.
252.204-7005 Oral Attestation of Security Responsibilities.
252.204-7006 Billing Instructions.
252.204-7007 Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications.
252.204-7008 Export-Controlled Items.
252.204-7009 Reserved.
252.204-7010 Requirement for Contractor to Notify DoD if the Contractor's Activities are Subject to Reporting Under the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.
252.204.7011 Alternative Line Item Structure.
252.205-7000 Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders.
252.206-7000 Domestic Source Restriction.
252.208-7000 Intent to Furnish Precious Metals as Government-Furnished Material.
252.209-7000 Reserved.
252.209-7001 Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country.
252.209-7002 Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.
252.209-7003 Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus—Representation.
252.209-7004 Subcontracting with Firms That Are Owned or Controlled by the Government of a Terrorist Country.
252.209-7005 Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus.
252.209-7006 Limitations on Contractors Acting as Lead System Integrators.
252.209-7007 Prohibited Financial Interests for Lead System Integrators.
252.209-7008 Notice of Prohibition Relating to Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program.
252.209-7009 Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program.
252.209-7010 Critical Safety Items.
252.211-7000 Acquisition Streamlining.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.211-7001 Availability of Specifications, Standards, and Data Item Descriptions Not Listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST), and Plans, Drawings, and Other Pertinent Documents.
- 252.211-7002 Availability for Examination of Specifications, Standards, Plans, Drawings, Data Item Descriptions, and Other Pertinent Documents.
- 252.211-7003 Item Identification and Valuation.
- 252.211-7004 Alternate Preservation, Packaging, and Packing.
- 252.211-7005 Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards.
- 252.211-7006 Passive Radio Frequency Identification.
- 252.211-7007 Reporting of Government-Furnished Equipment in the DoD Item Unique Identification (IUID) Registry.
- 252.211-7008 Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers.
- 252.212-7000 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.
- 252.212-7001 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders Applicable to Defense Acquisitions of Commercial Items.
- 252.212-7002 Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items.
- 252.215-7000 Pricing Adjustments.
- 252.215-7001 Reserved.
- 252.215-7002 Cost Estimating System Requirements.
- 252.215-7003 Reserved.
- 252.215-7004 Reserved.
- 252.215-7005 Evaluation Factor for Employing or Subcontracting with Members of the Selected Reserve.
- 252.215-7006 Use of Employees or Individual Subcontractors Who are Members of the Selected Reserve.
- 252.216-7000 Economic Price Adjustment--Basic Steel, Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, or Copper Mill Products.
- 252.216-7001 Economic Price Adjustment—Nonstandard Steel Items.
- 252.216-7002 Alternate A, Time-and-Materials/Labor-Hour Proposal Requirements – Non-Commercial Item Acquisition with Adequate Price Competition.
- 252.216-7003 Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government.
- 252.216.7004 Award Fee Reduction or Denial for Jeopardizing the Health or Safety of Government Personnel.
- 252.216-7005 Award-Fee Contracts.
- 252.216-7006 Ordering
- 252.216-7007 Economic Price Adjustment—Basic Steel, Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, or Copper Mill Products—Representation.
- 252.216-7008 Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government—Representation.
- 252.217-7000 Exercise of Option to Fulfill Foreign Military Sales Commitments.
- 252.217-7001 Surge Option.
- 252.217-7002 Offering Property for Exchange.
- 252.217-7003 Changes.
- 252.217-7004 Job Orders and Compensation.
- 252.217-7005 Inspection and Manner of Doing Work.
- 252.217-7006 Title.
- 252.217-7007 Payments.
- 252.217-7008 Bonds.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.217-7009	Default.
252.217-7010	Performance.
252.217-7011	Access to Vessel.
252.217-7012	Liability and Insurance.
252.217-7013	Guarantees.
252.217-7014	Discharge of Liens.
252.217-7015	Safety and Health.
252.217-7016	Plant Protection.
252.217-7017	Reserved.
252.217-7018	Reserved.
252.217-7019	Reserved.
252.217-7020	Reserved.
252.217-7021	Reserved.
252.217-7022	Reserved.
252.217-7023	Reserved.
252.217-7024	Reserved.
252.217-7025	Reserved.
252.217-7026	Identification of Sources of Supply.
252.217-7027	Contract Definitization.
252.217-7028	Over and Above Work.
252.219-7000	Reserved.
252.219-7001	Reserved.
252.219-7002	Reserved.
252.219-7003	Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts).
252.219-7004	Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program).
252.219-7005	Reserved.
252.219-7006	Reserved.
252.219-7007	Reserved.
252.219-7008	Reserved.
252.219-7009	Section 8(a) Direct Award.
252.219-7010	Alternate A.
252.219-7011	Notification to Delay Performance.
252.222-7000	Restrictions on Employment of Personnel.
252.222-7001	Right of First Refusal of Employment—Closure of Military Installations.
252.222-7002	Compliance with Local Labor Laws (Overseas).
252.222-7003	Permit from Italian Inspectorate of Labor.
252.222-7004	Compliance with Spanish Social Security Laws and Regulations.
252.222-7005	Prohibition on Use of Nonimmigrant Aliens—Guam.
252.222-7006	Restrictions on the Use of Mandatory Arbitration Agreements
252.223-7000	Reserved.
252.223-7001	Hazard Warning Labels.
252.223-7002	Safety Precautions for Ammunition and Explosives.
252.223-7003	Change in Place of Performance—Ammunition and Explosives.
252.223-7004	Drug-Free Work Force.
252.223-7005	Reserved.
252.223-7006	Prohibition on Storage and Disposal of Toxic and Hazardous Materials.
252.223-7007	Safeguarding Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives.
252.225-7000	Buy American Statute—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
252.225-7001	Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.225-7002 Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.
- 252.225-7003 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.
- 252.225-7004 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award.
- 252.225-7005 Identification of Expenditures in the United States.
- 252.225-7006 Quarterly Reporting of Actual Contract Performance Outside the United States.
- 252.225-7007 Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.
- 252.225-7008 Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals.
- 252.225-7009 Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.
- 252.225-7010 Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate.
- 252.225-7011 Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers.
- 252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.
- 252.225-7013 Duty-Free Entry.
- 252.225-7014 Reserved.
- 252.225-7015 Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools.
- 252.225-7016 Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.
- 252.225-7017 Photovoltaic Devices.
- 252.225-7018 Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate.
- 252.225-7019 Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.
- 252.225-7020 Trade Agreements Certificate.
- 252.225-7021 Trade Agreements.
- 252.225-7022 Trade Agreements Certificate—Inclusion of Iraqi End Products.
- 252.225-7023 Preference for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7024 Requirement for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7025 Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.
- 252.225-7026 Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales.
- 252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments.
- 252.225-7029 Reserved.
- 252.225-7030 Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate.
- 252.225-7031 Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.
- 252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers.
- 252.225-7033 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies.
- 252.225-7034 Reserved.
- 252.225-7035 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
- 252.225-7036 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.
- 252.225-7037 Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers.
- 252.225-7038 Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers.
- 252.225-7039 Contractors Performing Private Security Functions.
- 252.225-7040 Contractor Personnel Authorized to Accompany U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States.
- 252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.
- 252.225-7042 Authorization to Perform.
- 252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.225-7044 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.
- 252.225-7045 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.
- 252.225-7046 Exports by Approved Community Members in Response to the Solicitation.
- 252.225-7047 Exports by Approved Community Members in Performance of the Contract.
- 252.226-7000 Notice of Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Set-Aside.
- 252.226-7001 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises—DoD Contracts
- 252.227-7000 Non-Estoppel.
- 252.227-7001 Release of Past Infringement.
- 252.227-7002 Readjustment of Payments.
- 252.227-7003 Termination.
- 252.227-7004 License Grant.
- 252.227-7005 License Term.
- 252.227-7006 License Grant—Running Royalty.
- 252.227-7007 License Term—Running Royalty.
- 252.227-7008 Computation of Royalties.
- 252.227-7009 Reporting and Payment of Royalties.
- 252.227-7010 License to Other Government Agencies.
- 252.227-7011 Assignments.
- 252.227-7012 Patent License and Release Contract.
- 252.227-7013 Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items.
- 252.227-7014 Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.
- 252.227-7015 Technical Data—Commercial Items.
- 252.227-7016 Rights in Bid or Proposal Information.
- 252.227-7017 Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions.
- 252.227-7018 Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.
- 252.227-7019 Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software.
- 252.227-7020 Rights in Special Works.
- 252.227-7021 Rights in Data—Existing Works.
- 252.227-7022 Government Rights (Unlimited).
- 252.227-7023 Drawings and Other Data to Become Property of Government.
- 252.227-7024 Notice and Approval of Restricted Designs.
- 252.227-7025 Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.
- 252.227-7026 Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software.
- 252.227-7027 Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software.
- 252.227-7028 Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.
- 252.227-7029 Reserved.
- 252.227-7030 Technical Data—Withholding of Payment.
- 252.227-7031 Reserved.
- 252.227-7032 Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign).
- 252.227-7033 Rights in Shop Drawings.
- 252.227-7034 Reserved.
- 252.227-7035 Reserved.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.227-7036 Reserved.
- 252.227-7037 Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.
- 252.227-7038 Patent Rights—Ownership by the Contractor (Large Business).
- 252.227-7039 Patents—Reporting of Subject Inventions.
- 252.228-7000 Reimbursement for War-Hazard Losses.
- 252.228-7001 Ground and Flight Risk.
- 252.228-7002 Reserved.
- 252.228-7003 Capture and Detention.
- 252.228-7004 Bonds or Other Security.
- 252.228-7005 Accident Reporting and Investigation Involving Aircraft, Missiles, and Space Launch Vehicles.
- 252.228-7006 Compliance with Spanish Laws and Insurance.
- 252.229-7000 Invoices Exclusive of Taxes or Duties.
- 252.229-7001 Tax Relief.
- 252.229-7002 Customs Exemptions (Germany).
- 252.229-7003 Tax Exemptions (Italy).
- 252.229-7004 Status of Contractor as a Direct Contractor (Spain).
- 252.229-7005 Tax Exemptions (Spain).
- 252.229-7006 Value Added Tax Exclusion (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7007 Verification of United States Receipt of Goods.
- 252.229-7008 Relief from Import Duty (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7009 Relief From Customs Duty and Value Added Tax on Fuel (Passenger Vehicles) (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7010 Relief from Customs Duty on Fuel (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7011 Reporting of Foreign Taxes—U.S. Assistance Programs.
- 252.229-7012 Tax Exemptions (Italy)—Representation.
- 252.229-7013 Tax Exemptions (Spain)—Representation.
- 252.231-7000 Supplemental Cost Principles.
- 252.232-7000 Advance Payment Pool.
- 252.232-7001 Disposition of Payments.
- 252.232-7002 Progress Payments for Foreign Military Sales Acquisitions.
- 252.232-7003 Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports.
- 252.232-7004 DoD Progress Payment Rates.
- 252.232-7005 Reimbursement of Subcontractor Advance Payments—DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program.
- 252.232-7006 Reserved.
- 252.232-7007 Limitation of Government’s Obligation.
- 252.232-7008 Assignment of Claims (Overseas).
- 252.232-7009 Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card.
- 252.232-7010 Levies on Contract Payments.
- 252.232-7011 Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations.
- 252.233-7000 Reserved.
- 252.233-7001 Choice of Law (Overseas).
- 252.234-7001 Notice of Earned Value Management System.
- 252.234-7002 Earned Value Management System.
- 252.234-7003 Notice of Cost and Software Data Reporting System.
- 252.234-7004 Cost and Software Data Reporting System.
- 252.235-7000 Indemnification Under 10 U.S.C. 2354—Fixed Price.
- 252.235-7001 Indemnification Under 10 U.S.C. 2354—Cost Reimbursement.
- 252.235-7002 Animal Welfare.
- 252.235-7003 Frequency Authorization.
- 252.235-7004 Protection of Human Subjects.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.235-7005	Reserved.
252.235-7006	Reserved.
252.235-7007	Reserved.
252.235-7008	Reserved.
252.235-7009	Reserved.
252.235-7010	Acknowledgement of Support and Disclaimer.
252.235-7011	Final Scientific or Technical Report.
252.236-7000	Modification Proposals—Price Breakdown.
252.236-7001	Contract Drawings and Specifications.
252.236-7002	Obstruction of Navigable Waterways.
252.236-7003	Payment for Mobilization and Preparatory Work.
252.236-7004	Payment for Mobilization and Demobilization.
252.236-7005	Airfield Safety Precautions.
252.236-7006	Cost Limitation.
252.236-7007	Additive or Deductive Items.
252.236-7008	Contract Prices—Bidding Schedules.
252.236-7009	Option for Supervision and Inspection Services.
252.236-7010	Overseas Military Construction—Preference for United States Firms.
252.236-7011	Overseas Architect-Engineer Services—Restriction to United States Firms.
252.236-7012	Military Construction on Kwajalein Atoll—Evaluation Preference.
252.236-7013	Requirement for Competition Opportunity for American Steel Producers, Fabricators, and Manufacturers.
252.237-7000	Notice of Special Standards of Responsibility.
252.237-7001	Compliance with Audit Standards.
252.237-7002	Award to Single Offeror.
252.237-7003	Requirements.
252.237-7004	Area of Performance.
252.237-7005	Performance and Delivery.
252.237-7006	Subcontracting.
252.237-7007	Termination for Default.
252.237-7008	Group Interment.
252.237-7009	Permits.
252.237-7010	Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel.
252.237-7011	Preparation History.
252.237-7012	Instruction to Offerors (Count-of-Articles).
252.237-7013	Instruction to Offerors (Bulk Weight).
252.237-7014	Loss or Damage (Count-of-Articles).
252.237-7015	Loss or Damage (Weight of Articles).
252.237-7016	Delivery Tickets.
252.237-7017	Individual Laundry.
252.237-7018	Special Definitions of Government Property.
252.237-7019	Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees.
252.237-7020	Reserved.
252.237-7021	Reserved.
252.237-7022	Services at Installations Being Closed.
252.237-7023	Continuation of Essential Contractor Services.
252.237-7024	Notice of Continuation of Essential Contractor Services.
252.239-7000	Protection Against Compromising Emanations.
252.239-7001	Information Assurance Contractor Training and Certification.
252.239-7002	Access.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.239-7003 Reserved.
- 252.239-7004 Orders for Facilities and Services.
- 252.239-7005 Rates, Charges, and Services.
- 252.239-7006 Tariff Information.
- 252.239-7007 Cancellation or Termination of Orders.
- 252.239-7008 Reuse Arrangements.
- 252.239-7009 Reserved.
- 252.239-7010 Reserved.
- 252.239-7011 Special Construction and Equipment Charges.
- 252.239-7012 Title to Telecommunication Facilities and Equipment.
- 252.239-7013 Obligation of the Government.
- 252.239-7014 Term of Agreement.
- 252.239-7015 Continuation of Communication Service Authorizations.
- 252.239-7016 Telecommunications Security Equipment, Devices, Techniques, and Services.

- 252.241-7000 Superseding Contract.
- 252.241-7001 Government Access.
- 252.242-7000 Reserved.
- 252.242-7001 Reserved.
- 252.242-7002 Reserved.
- 252.242-7003 Application for U.S. Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions.
- 252.242-7004 Material Management and Accounting System.
- 252.242-7005 Contractor Business Systems.
- 252.242-7006 Accounting System Administration.
- 252.243-7000 Reserved.
- 252.243-7001 Pricing of Contract Modifications.
- 252.243-7002 Requests for Equitable Adjustment.
- 252.244-7000 Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components (DoD Contracts).
- 252.244-7001 Contractor Purchasing System Administration.
- 252.245-7000 Government-Furnished Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Property.
- 252.245-7001 Tagging, Labeling, and Marking of Government-Furnished Property
- 252.245-7002 Reporting Loss of Government Property.
- 252.245-7003 Contractor Property Management System Administration.
- 252.245-7004 Reporting, Reutilization, and Disposal.
- 252.246-7000 Material Inspection and Receiving Report.
- 252.246-7001 Warranty of Data.
- 252.246-7002 Warranty of Construction (Germany).
- 252.246-7003 Notification of Potential Safety Issues.
- 252.246-7004 Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations.
- 252.246-7005 Notice of Warranty Tracking of Serialized Items.
- 252.246-7006 Warranty Tracking of Serialized Items.
- 252.247-7000 Hardship Conditions.
- 252.247-7001 Price Adjustment.
- 252.247-7002 Revision of Prices.
- 252.247-7003 Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer.
- 252.247-7004 Indefinite Quantities—Fixed Charges.
- 252.247-7005 Indefinite Quantities—No Fixed Charges.
- 252.247-7006 Removal of Contractor's Employees.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- 252.247-7007 Liability and Insurance.
- 252.247-7008 Evaluation of Bids.
- 252.247-7009 Award.
- 252.247-7010 Scope of Contract.
- 252.247-7011 Period of Contract.
- 252.247-7012 Ordering Limitation.
- 252.247-7013 Contract Areas of Performance.
- 252.247-7014 Demurrage.
- 252.247-7015 Requirements.
- 252.247-7016 Contractor Liability for Loss or Damage.
- 252.247-7017 Erroneous Shipments.
- 252.247-7018 Subcontracting.
- 252.247-7019 Drayage.
- 252.247-7020 Additional Services.
- 252.247-7021 Returnable Containers Other Than Cylinders.
- 252.247-7022 Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea.
- 252.247-7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea.
- 252.247-7024 Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.
- 252.247-7025 Reflagging or Repair Work.
- 252.247-7026 Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards—Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade.
- 252.247-7027 Riding Gang Member Requirements.
- 252.249-7000 Special Termination Costs.
- 252.249-7001 Reserved.
- 252.249-7002 Notification of Anticipated Contract Termination or Reduction.
- 252.251-7000 Ordering From Government Supply Sources.
- 252.251-7001 Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles and Related Services.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised June 15, 2012)

252.204-7000 Disclosure of Information.

As prescribed in [204.404-70](#)(a), use the following clause:

DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall not release to anyone outside the Contractor's organization any unclassified information, regardless of medium (e.g., film, tape, document), pertaining to any part of this contract or any program related to this contract, unless—

- (1) The Contracting Officer has given prior written approval; or
- (2) The information is otherwise in the public domain before the date of release.

(b) Requests for approval shall identify the specific information to be released, the medium to be used, and the purpose for the release. The Contractor shall submit its request to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days before the proposed date for release.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include a similar requirement in each subcontract under this contract. Subcontractors shall submit requests for authorization to release through the prime contractor to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

252.204-7001 Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code Reporting.

As prescribed in [204.7207](#), use the following provision:

COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999)

(a) The offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter “CAGE” before the number.

(b) If the offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS). The Contracting Officer will—

(1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;

(2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLIS; and

(3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

(End of provision)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.204-7002 Payment for Subline Items Not Separately Priced.

As prescribed in [204.7104-1](#)(b)(3)(iv), use the following clause:

PAYMENT FOR SUBLINE ITEMS NOT SEPARATELY PRICED (DEC 1991)

(a) If the schedule in this contract contains any contract subline items or exhibit subline items identified as not separately priced (NSP), it means that the unit price for that subline item is included in the unit price of another, related line or subline item.

(b) The Contractor shall not invoice the Government for any portion of a contract line item or exhibit line item which contains an NSP until—

(1) The Contractor has delivered the total quantity of all related contract subline items or exhibit subline items; and

(2) The Government has accepted them.

(c) This clause does not apply to technical data.

(End of clause)

252.204-7003 Control of Government Personnel Work Product.

As prescribed in [204.404-70](#)(b), use the following clause:

CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

252.204-7004 Alternate A, Central Contractor Registration.

ALTERNATE A, CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (SEP 2007)

As prescribed in [204.1104](#), substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the clause at FAR 52.204-7:

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

“Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database” means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

“Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code” means—

(1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an “NCAGE code.”

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

“Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) for the same parent concern.

“Registered in the CCR database” means that—

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database;

(2) The Contractor’s CAGE code is in the CCR database; and

(3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields, to include validation of the Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) with the Internal Revenue Service, and has marked the records “Active.” The Contractor will be required to provide consent for TIN validation to the Government as part of the CCR registration process.

252.204-7005 Oral Attestation of Security Responsibilities.

As prescribed in [204.404-70\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

ORAL ATTESTATION OF SECURITY RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 2001)

(a) Contractor employees cleared for access to Top Secret (TS), Special Access Program (SAP), or Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI) shall attest orally that they will conform to the conditions and responsibilities imposed by law or regulation on those granted access. Reading aloud the first paragraph of Standard Form 312, Classified Information Nondisclosure Agreement, in the presence of a person designated by the Contractor for this purpose, and a witness, will satisfy this requirement. Contractor employees currently cleared for access to TS, SAP, or SCI may attest orally to their security responsibilities when being briefed into a new program or during their annual refresher briefing. There is no requirement to retain a separate record of the oral attestation.

(b) If an employee refuses to attest orally to security responsibilities, the Contractor shall deny the employee access to classified information and shall submit a report to the Contractor’s security activity.

(End of clause)

252.204-7006 Billing Instructions.

As prescribed in [204.7109](#), use the following clause:

BILLING INSTRUCTIONS (OCT 2005)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

When submitting a request for payment, the Contractor shall—

- (a) Identify the contract line item(s) on the payment request that reasonably reflect contract work performance; and
- (b) Separately identify a payment amount for each contract line item included in the payment request.

(End of clause)

252.204-7007 Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications.

As prescribed in [204.1202](#), use the following provision:

ALTERNATE A, ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (JUN 2012)

Substitute the following paragraphs (d) and (e) for paragraph (d) of the provision at FAR 52.204-8:

(d)(1) The following representations or certifications in ORCA are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) [252.209-7001](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country. Applies to all solicitations expected to result in contracts of \$150,000 or more.

(ii) [252.209-7003](#), Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus—Representation. Applies to all solicitations with institutions of higher education.

(iii) [252.216-7008](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government. Applies to solicitations for fixed-price supply and service contracts when the contract is to be performed wholly or in part in a foreign country, and a foreign government controls wage rates or material prices and may during contract performance impose a mandatory change in wages or prices of materials.

(iv) [252.225-7042](#), Authorization to Perform. Applies to all solicitations when performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country.

(v) [252.229-7012](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy)—Representation. Applies to solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Italy.

(vi) [252.229-7013](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain)—Representation. Applies to solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Spain.

(vii) [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea. Applies to all solicitations except those for direct purchase of ocean transportation services or those with an anticipated value at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) The following representations or certifications in ORCA are applicable to this solicitation as indicated by the Contracting Officer: *[Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]*

(i) [252.209-7002](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

(ii) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(iii) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.

Use with Alternate I.

(iv) [252.225-7022](#), Trade Agreements Certificate—Inclusion of Iraqi End Products.

(v) [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

(vi) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

Use with Alternate I.

Use with Alternate II.

Use with Alternate III.

Use with Alternate IV.

Use with Alternate V.

(e) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the Online Representations and Certifications Application (ORCA) website at <https://www.acquisition.gov/>. After reviewing the ORCA database information, the offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in FAR 52.204-8(c) and paragraph (d) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer, and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below *[offeror to insert changes, identifying change by provision number, title, date]*. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR/DFARS Provision #	Title	Date	Change

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications posted on ORCA.

(End of provision)

252.204-7008 Export-Controlled Items.

As prescribed in [204.7304](#), use the following clause:

EXPORT-CONTROLLED ITEMS (APR 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “Export-controlled items,” as used in this clause, means items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR Parts 730-774) or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR Parts 120-130). The term includes:

(1) “Defense items,” defined in the Arms Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2778(j)(4)(A), as defense articles, defense services, and related technical data, and further defined in the ITAR, 22 CFR Part 120.

(2) “Items,” defined in the EAR as “commodities”, “software”, and “technology,” terms that are also defined in the EAR, 15 CFR 772.1.

(b) The Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items, including, but not limited to, the requirement for contractors to register with the Department of State in accordance with the ITAR. The Contractor shall consult with the Department of State regarding any questions relating to compliance with the ITAR and shall consult with the Department of Commerce regarding any questions relating to compliance with the EAR.

(c) The Contractor's responsibility to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items exists independent of, and is not established or limited by, the information provided by this clause.

(d) Nothing in the terms of this contract adds, changes, supersedes, or waives any of the requirements of applicable Federal laws, Executive orders, and regulations, including but not limited to—

(1) The Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, *et seq.*);

(2) The Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751, *et seq.*);

(3) The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701, *et seq.*);

(4) The Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR Parts 730-774);

(5) The International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR Parts 120-130);
and

(6) Executive Order 13222, as extended;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

252.204-7009 Reserved.

252.204-7010 Requirement for Contractor to Notify DoD if the Contractor's Activities are Subject to Reporting Under the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.

As prescribed in [204.470-3](#), use the following clause:

REQUIREMENT FOR CONTRACTOR TO NOTIFY DOD IF THE
CONTRACTOR'S ACTIVITIES ARE SUBJECT TO REPORTING UNDER THE
U.S.-INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL
(JAN 2009)

(a) If the Contractor is required to report any of its activities in accordance with Department of Commerce regulations (15 CFR Part 781 *et seq.*) or Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations (10 CFR Part 75) in order to implement the declarations required by the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol (U.S.-IAEA AP), the Contractor shall—

(1) Immediately provide written notification to the following DoD Program Manager:

[Contracting Officer to insert Program Manager's name, mailing address, e-mail address, telephone number, and facsimile number];

(2) Include in the notification—

(i) Where DoD contract activities or information are located relative to the activities or information to be declared to the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission; and

(ii) If or when any current or former DoD contract activities and the activities to be declared to the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission have been or will be co-located or located near enough to one another to result in disclosure of the DoD activities during an IAEA inspection or visit; and

(3) Provide a copy of the notification to the Contracting Officer.

(b) After receipt of a notification submitted in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the DoD Program Manager will—

(1) Conduct a security assessment to determine if and by what means access may be granted to the IAEA; or

(2) Provide written justification to the component or agency treaty office for a national security exclusion, in accordance with DoD Instruction 2060.03, Application of the National Security Exclusion to the Agreements Between the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

United States of America and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States of America. DoD will notify the Contractor if a national security exclusion is applied at the Contractor's location to prohibit access by the IAEA.

(c) If the DoD Program Manager determines that a security assessment is required—

(1) DoD will, at a minimum—

(i) Notify the Contractor that DoD officials intend to conduct an assessment of vulnerabilities to IAEA inspections or visits;

(ii) Notify the Contractor of the time at which the assessment will be conducted, at least 30 days prior to the assessment;

(iii) Provide the Contractor with advance notice of the credentials of the DoD officials who will conduct the assessment; and

(iv) To the maximum extent practicable, conduct the assessment in a manner that does not impede or delay operations at the Contractor's facility; and

(2) The Contractor shall provide access to the site and shall cooperate with DoD officials in the assessment of vulnerabilities to IAEA inspections or visits.

(d) Following a security assessment of the Contractor's facility, DoD officials will notify the Contractor as to—

(1) Whether the Contractor's facility has any vulnerabilities where potentially declarable activities under the U.S.-IAEA AP are taking place;

(2) Whether additional security measures are needed; and

(3) Whether DoD will apply a national security exclusion.

(e) If DoD applies a national security exclusion, the Contractor shall not grant access to IAEA inspectors.

(f) If DoD does not apply a national security exclusion, the Contractor shall apply managed access to prevent disclosure of program activities, locations, or information in the U.S. declaration.

(g) The Contractor shall not delay submission of any reports required by the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission while awaiting a DoD response to a notification provided in accordance with this clause.

(h) The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in all subcontracts that are subject to the provisions of the U.S.-IAEA AP.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.204-7011 Alternative Line Item Structure.

As prescribed in [204.7109\(b\)](#), insert the following provision:

ALTERNATIVE LINE ITEM STRUCTURE (SEP 2011)

(a) Line items are the basic structural elements in a solicitation or contract that provide for the organization of contract requirements to facilitate pricing, delivery, inspection, acceptance and payment. Line items are organized into contract line items, subline items, and exhibit line items. Separate line items should be established to account for separate pricing, identification (see section [211.274](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement), deliveries, or funding. The Government recognizes that the line item structure in this solicitation may not conform to every offeror's practices. Failure to correct these issues can result in difficulties in accounting for deliveries and processing payments. Therefore, offerors are invited to propose an alternative line item structure for items on which bids, proposals, or quotes are requested in this solicitation to ensure that the resulting contract structure is economically and administratively advantageous to the Government and the Contractor.

(b) If an alternative line item structure is proposed, the structure must be consistent with subpart [204.71](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and PGI [204.71](#). A sample line item structure and a proposed alternative structure are as follows:

Solicitation:

ITEM NO.	SUPPLIES/SERVICE	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001	Computer, Desktop with CPU, Monitor, Keyboard and Mouse	20	EA		

Alternative line item structure offer where monitors are shipped separately:

ITEM NO.	SUPPLIES/SERVICE	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001	Computer, Desktop with CPU, Keyboard and Mouse	20	EA		
0002	Monitor	20	EA		

(End of provision)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised June 15, 2012)

252.212-7000 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [212.301\(f\)\(ii\)](#), use the following provision:

OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Foreign person” means any person other than a United States person as defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. Sec. 2415).

(2) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, outlying areas, and the outer Continental Shelf as defined in 43 U.S.C. 1331.

(3) “United States person” is defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern), and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern, as determined under regulations of the President.

(b) *Certification.* By submitting this offer, the Offeror, if a foreign person, company or entity, certifies that it—

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. Sec. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(c) *Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea.* (This representation does not apply to solicitations for the direct purchase of ocean transportation services).

(1) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term “supplies” is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(2) Representation. The Offeror represents that it—

_____ Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

_____ Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement clause at [252.247-7024](#), Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

252.212-7001 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders Applicable to Defense Acquisitions of Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [212.301](#)(f)(iii), use the following clauses as applicable:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS APPLICABLE TO DEFENSE ACQUISITIONS OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JUN 2012)

(a) The Contractor agrees to comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause which, if checked, is included in this contract by reference to implement a provision of law applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components.

___ [52.203-3](#), Gratuities (APR 1984) (10 U.S.C. 2207).

(b) The Contractor agrees to comply with any clause that is checked on the following list of Defense FAR Supplement clauses which, if checked, is included in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components.

(1) ___ [252.203-7000](#), Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials (SEP 2011) (Section 847 of Pub. L. 110-181).

(2) ___ [252.203-7003](#), Agency Office of the Inspector General (APR 2012)(section 6101 of Pub. L. 110-252, 41 U.S.C. 3509).

(3) ___ [252.205-7000](#), Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders (DEC 1991) (10 U.S.C. 2416).

(4) ___ [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts) (JUN 2012) (15 U.S.C. 637).

(5) ___ [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program) (JAN 2011) (15 U.S.C. 637 note).

(6)(i) ___ [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program (JUN 2012) (41 U.S.C. chapter 83, E.O. 10582).

(ii) ___ Alternate I (OCT 2011) of [252.225-7001](#).

(7) ___ [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals (JUL 2009) (10 U.S.C. 2533b).

(8) ___ [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Specialty Metals (JUN 2012) (10 U.S.C. 2533b).

(9) ____ [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities (JUN 2010) (10 U.S.C. 2533a).

(10) ____ [252.225-7015](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools (JUN 2005) (10 U.S.C. 2533a).

(11) ____ [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings (JUN 2011) (Section 8065 of Pub. L. 107-117 and the same restriction in subsequent DoD appropriations acts).

(12) ____ [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices (MAY 2012) (Section 846 of Pub. L. 111-383).

(13)(i) ____ [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements (JUN 2012) (19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note).

(ii) ____ Alternate I (OCT 2011) of [252.225-7021](#).

(iii) ____ Alternate II (OCT 2011) of [252.225-7021](#).

(14) ____ [252.225-7027](#), Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales (APR 2003) (22 U.S.C. 2779).

(15) ____ [252.225-7028](#), Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments (APR 2003) (22 U.S.C. 2755).

(16)(i) ____ [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (JUN 2012) (41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note).

(ii) ____ Alternate I (JUN 2012) of [252.225-7036](#).

(iii) ____ Alternate II (JUN 2012) of [252.225-7036](#).

(iv) ____ Alternate III (JUN 2012) of [252.225-7036](#).

(v) ____ Alternate IV (JUN 2012) of [252.225-7036](#).

(vi) ____ Alternate V (JUN 2012) of [252.225-7036](#).

(17) ____ [252.225-7038](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers (JUN 2005) (10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3)).

(18) ____ [252.225-7039](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions (JUN 2012) (Section 862 of Pub. L. 110-181, as amended by section 853 of Pub. L. 110-417 and sections 831 and 832 of Pub. L. 111-383).

(19) ____ [252.226-7001](#), Utilization of Indian Organizations, Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, and Native Hawaiian Small Business Concerns (SEP 2004)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Section 8021 of Pub. L. 107-248 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts).

(20) ____ [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items (FEB 2012), if applicable (see [227.7103-6\(a\)](#)).

(21) ____ [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items (DEC 2011) (10 U.S.C. 2320).

(22) ____ [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (JUN 2012), if applicable (see [227.7102-4\(c\)](#)).

(23) ____ [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports (MAR 2008) (10 U.S.C. 2227).

(24) ____ [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel (NOV 2010) (Section 1038 of Pub. L. 111-84)

(25) ____ [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees (SEP 2006) (Section 1092 of Pub. L. 108-375).

(26) ____ [252.243-7002](#), Requests for Equitable Adjustment (MAR 1998) (10 U.S.C. 2410).

(27) ____ [252.246-7004](#), Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment For Military Operations (OCT 2010) (Section 807 of Pub. L. 111-84).

(28) ____ [252.247-7003](#), Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer (SEP 2010) (Section 884 of Pub. L. 110-417).

(29)(i) ____ [252.247-7023](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAY 2002) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(ii) ____ Alternate I (MAR 2000) of [252.247-7023](#).

(iii) ____ Alternate II (MAR 2000) of [252.247-7023](#).

(iv) ____ Alternate III (MAY 2002) of [252.247-7023](#).

(30) ____ [252.247-7024](#), Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAR 2000) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(31) ____ [252.247-7027](#), Riding Gang Member Requirements (OCT 2011) (Section 3504 of Pub. L. 110-417).

(c) In addition to the clauses listed in paragraph (e) of the Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items clause of this contract (FAR 52.212-5), the Contractor shall include the terms of the following clauses, if applicable, in subcontracts for commercial items or commercial components, awarded at any tier under this contract:

(1) [252.225-7039](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(JUN 2012) (Section 862 of Pub. L. 110-181, as amended by section 853 of Pub. L. 110-417 and sections 831 and 832 of Pub. L. 111-383).

(2) [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items (FEB 2012), if applicable (see [227.7103-6\(a\)](#)).

(3) [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items (DEC 2011), if applicable (see [227.7102-4\(a\)](#)).

(4) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (JUN 2012), if applicable (see [227.7102-4\(c\)](#)).

(5) [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel (NOV 2010) (Section 1038 of Pub. L. 111-84).

(6) [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees (SEP 2006) (Section 1092 of Pub. L. 108-375).

(7) [252.247-7003](#), Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer (SEP 2010) (Section 884 of Pub. L. 110-417).

(8) [252.247-7023](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAY 2002) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(9) [252.247-7024](#), Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAR 2000) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(End of clause)

252.212-7002 Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items.

As prescribed in [212.7103](#), use the following provision:

PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Military-purpose nondevelopmental item” means a nondevelopmental item that meets a validated military requirement, as determined in writing by the responsible program manager, and has been developed exclusively at private expense. An item shall not be considered to be developed at private expense if development of the item was paid for in whole or in part through—

(1) Independent research and development costs or bid and proposal costs, per the definition in FAR 31.205-18, that have been reimbursed directly or indirectly by a Federal agency or have been submitted to a Federal agency for reimbursement; or

(2) Foreign government funding.

“Nondevelopmental item” is defined in FAR 2.101 and for the purpose of this subpart also includes previously developed items of supply that require modifications other than

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

those customarily available in the commercial marketplace if such modifications are consistent with the requirement of [212.7102-2\(d\)\(1\)](#).

“Nontraditional defense contractor” means an entity that is not currently performing and has not performed, for at least the one-year period preceding the solicitation of sources by the Department of Defense for the procurement or transaction, any of the following for the Department of Defense—

(1) Any contract or subcontract that is subject to full coverage under the cost accounting standards prescribed pursuant to 41 U.S.C. section 1502 and the regulations implementing such section; or

(2) Any other contract in excess of the certified cost or pricing data threshold under which the contractor is required to submit certified cost or pricing data.

(b) *Notice.* This is a procurement action under section 866 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items, and is subject to the limitations outlined in [212.7102](#).

(c) *Representation.* By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that it is a nontraditional defense contractor.

(End of provision)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised June 15, 2012)

252.217-7000 Exercise of Option to Fulfill Foreign Military Sales Commitments.

As prescribed in [217.208-70](#)(a), use the following clause:

EXERCISE OF OPTION TO FULFILL FOREIGN MILITARY SALES
COMMITMENTS (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government may exercise the option(s) of this contract to fulfill foreign military sales commitments.

(b) The foreign military sales commitments are for:

(Insert name of country, or
To Be Determined)

(Insert applicable CLIN)

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)

As prescribed in [217.208-70](#)(a)(1), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) On the date the option is exercised, the Government shall identify the foreign country for the purpose of negotiating any equitable adjustment attributable to foreign military sales. Failure to agree on an equitable adjustment shall be treated as a dispute under the Disputes clause of this contract.

252.217-7001 Surge Option.

As prescribed in [217.208-70](#)(b), use the following clause:

SURGE OPTION (AUG 1992)

(a) *General.* The Government has the option to—

(1) Increase the quantity of supplies or services called for under this contract by no more than ___ percent; and/or

(2) Accelerate the rate of delivery called for under this contract, at a price or cost established before contract award or to be established by negotiation as provided in this clause.

(b) *Schedule.*

(1) When the Production Surge Plan (DI-MGMT-80969) is included in the contract, the option delivery schedule shall be the production rate provided with the Plan. If the Plan was negotiated before contract award, then the negotiated schedule shall be used.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) If there is no Production Surge Plan in the contract, the Contractor shall, within 30 days from the date of award, furnish the Contracting Officer a delivery schedule showing the maximum sustainable rate of delivery for items in this contract. This delivery schedule shall provide acceleration by month up to the maximum sustainable rate of delivery achievable within the Contractor's existing facilities, equipment, and subcontracting structure.

(3) The Contractor shall not revise the option delivery schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer.

(c) *Exercise of option.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may exercise this option at any time before acceptance by the Government of the final scheduled delivery.

(2) The Contracting Officer will provide a preliminary oral or written notice to the Contractor stating the quantities to be added or accelerated under the terms of this clause, followed by a contract modification incorporating the transmitted information and instructions. The notice and modification will establish a not-to-exceed price equal to the highest contract unit price or cost of the added or accelerated items as of the date of the notice.

(3) The Contractor will not be required to deliver at a rate greater than the maximum sustainable delivery rate under paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, nor will the exercise of this option extend delivery more than 24 months beyond the scheduled final delivery.

(d) *Price negotiation.*

(1) Unless the option cost or price was previously agreed upon, the Contractor shall, within 30 days from the date of option exercise, submit to the Contracting Officer a cost or price proposal (including a cost breakdown) for the added or accelerated items.

(2) Failure to agree on a cost or price in negotiations resulting from the exercise of this option shall constitute a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract. However, nothing in this clause shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the performance of the contract, as modified, while any resulting claim is being settled.

(End of clause)

252.217-7002 Offering Property for Exchange.

As prescribed in [217.7005](#), use the following provision:

OFFERING PROPERTY FOR EXCHANGE (JUN 2012)

(a) The property described in item number _____, is being offered in accordance with the exchange provisions of 40 U.S.C. 503.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) The property is located at _____ (insert address) _____.
Offerors may inspect the property during the period _____ (insert beginning and ending
dates and insert hours during day) _____.

(End of provision)

252.217-7003 Changes.

As prescribed in [217.7104](#)(a), use the following clause:

CHANGES (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time and without notice to the sureties, by written change order, make changes within the general scope of any job order issued under the Master Agreement in—

- (1) Drawings, designs, plans, and specifications;
- (2) Work itemized;
- (3) Place of performance of the work;
- (4) Time of commencement or completion of the work; and
- (5) Any other requirement of the job order.

(b) If a change causes an increase or decrease in the cost of, or time required for, performance of the job order, whether or not changed by the order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the price or date of completion, or both, and shall modify the job order in writing.

(1) Within ten days after the Contractor receives notification of the change, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a request for price adjustment, together with a written estimate of the increased cost.

(2) The Contracting Officer may grant an extension of this period if the Contractor requests it within the ten day period.

(3) If the circumstances justify it, the Contracting Officer may accept and grant a request for equitable adjustment at any later time prior to final payment under the job order, except that the Contractor may not receive profit on a payment under a late request.

(c) If the Contractor includes in its claim the cost of property made obsolete or excess as a result of a change, the Contracting Officer shall have the right to prescribe the manner of disposition of that property.

(d) Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(e) Nothing in this clause shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the job order as changed.

(End of clause)

252.217-7004 Job Orders and Compensation.

As prescribed in [217.7104\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

JOB ORDERS AND COMPENSATION (MAY 2006)

(a) The Contracting Officer shall solicit bids or proposals and make award of job orders. The issuance of a job order signed by the Contracting Officer constitutes award. The job order shall incorporate the terms and conditions of the Master Agreement.

(b) Whenever the Contracting Officer determines that a vessel, its cargo or stores, would be endangered by delay, or whenever the Contracting Officer determines that military necessity requires that immediate work on a vessel is necessary, the Contracting Officer may issue a written order to perform that work and the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with that order and to perform work on such vessel within its capabilities.

(1) As soon as practicable after the issuance of the order, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor shall negotiate a price for the work and the Contracting Officer shall issue a job order covering the work.

(2) The Contractor shall, upon request, furnish the Contracting Officer with a breakdown of costs incurred by the Contractor and an estimate of costs expected to be incurred in the performance of the work. The Contractor shall maintain, and make available for inspection by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's representative, records supporting the cost of performing the work.

(3) Failure of the parties to agree upon the price of the work shall constitute a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause of the Master Agreement. In the meantime, the Contractor shall diligently proceed to perform the work ordered.

(c)(1) If the nature of any repairs is such that their extent and probable cost cannot be ascertained readily, the Contracting Officer may issue a job order (on a sealed bid or negotiated basis) to determine the nature and extent of required repairs.

(2) Upon determination by the Contracting Officer of what work is necessary, the Contractor, if requested by the Contracting Officer, shall negotiate prices for performance of that work. The prices agreed upon shall be set forth in a modification of the job order.

(3) Failure of the parties to agree upon the price shall constitute a dispute under the Disputes clause. In the meantime, the Contractor shall diligently proceed to perform the work ordered.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.217-7005 Inspection and Manner of Doing Work.

As prescribed in [217.7104\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

INSPECTION AND MANNER OF DOING WORK (JUL 2009)

(a) The Contractor shall perform work in accordance with the job order, any drawings and specifications made a part of the job order, and any change or modification issued under the Changes clause of the Master Agreement.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, and unless otherwise specifically provided in the job order, all operational practices of the Contractor and all workmanship, material, equipment, and articles used in the performance of work under the Master Agreement shall be in accordance with the best commercial marine practices and the rules and requirements of the American Bureau of Shipping, the U.S. Coast Guard, and the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, in effect at the time of Contractor's submission of bid (or acceptance of the job order, if negotiated).

(2) When Navy specifications are specified in the job order, the Contractor shall follow Navy standards of material and workmanship. The solicitation shall prescribe the Navy standard whenever applicable.

(c) The Government may inspect and test all material and workmanship at any time during the Contractor's performance of the work.

(1) If, prior to delivery, the Government finds any material or workmanship is defective or not in accordance with the job order, in addition to its rights under the Guarantees clause of the Master Agreement, the Government may reject the defective or nonconforming material or workmanship and require the Contractor to correct or replace it at the Contractor's expense.

(2) If the Contractor fails to proceed promptly with the replacement or correction of the material or workmanship, the Government may replace or correct the defective or nonconforming material or workmanship and charge the Contractor the excess costs incurred.

(3) As specified in the job order, the Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government.

(4) The Contractor shall maintain complete records of all inspection work and shall make them available to the Government during performance of the job order and for 90 days after the completion of all work required.

(d) The Contractor shall not permit any welder to work on a vessel unless the welder is, at the time of the work, qualified to the standards established by the U.S. Coast Guard, American Bureau of Shipping, or Department of the Navy for the type of welding being performed. Qualifications of a welder shall be as specified in the job order.

(e) The Contractor shall—

(1) Exercise reasonable care to protect the vessel from fire;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) Maintain a reasonable system of inspection over activities taking place in the vicinity of the vessel's magazines, fuel oil tanks, or storerooms containing flammable materials;

(3) Maintain a reasonable number of hose lines ready for immediate use on the vessel at all times while the vessel is berthed alongside the Contractor's pier or in dry dock or on a marine railway;

(4) Unless otherwise provided in a job order, provide sufficient security patrols to reasonably maintain a fire watch for protection of the vessel when it is in the Contractor's custody;

(5) To the extent necessary, clean, wash, and steam out or otherwise make safe, all tanks under alteration or repair;

(6) Furnish the Contracting Officer or designated representative with a copy of the "gas-free" or "safe-for-hotwork" certificate, provided by a Marine Chemist or Coast Guard authorized person in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (29 CFR 1915.14) before any hot work is done on a tank;

(7) Treat the contents of any tank as Government property in accordance with the Government Property clause; and

(8) Dispose of the contents of any tank only at the direction, or with the concurrence, of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in the job order, when the vessel is in the custody of the Contractor or in dry dock or on a marine railway and the temperature is expected to go as low as 35 °F, the Contractor shall take all necessary steps to—

(1) Keep all hose pipe lines, fixtures, traps, tanks, and other receptacles on the vessel from freezing; and

(2) Protect the stern tube and propeller hubs from frost damage.

(g) The Contractor shall, whenever practicable—

(1) Perform the required work in a manner that will not interfere with the berthing and messing of Government personnel attached to the vessel; and

(2) Provide Government personnel attached to the vessel access to the vessel at all times.

(h) Government personnel attached to the vessel shall not interfere with the Contractor's work or workers.

(i)(1) The Government does not guarantee the correctness of the dimensions, sizes, and shapes set forth in any job order, sketches, drawings, plans, or specifications prepared or furnished by the Government, unless the job order requires that the Contractor perform the work prior to any opportunity to inspect.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) Except as stated in paragraph (i)(1) of this clause, and other than those parts furnished by the Government, the Contractor shall be responsible for the correctness of the dimensions, sizes, and shapes of parts furnished under this agreement.

(j) The Contractor shall at all times keep the site of the work on the vessel free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish caused by its employees or the work. At the completion of the work, unless the job order specifies otherwise, the Contractor shall remove all rubbish from the site of the work and leave the immediate vicinity of the work area “broom clean.”

(End of clause)

252.217-7006 Title.

As prescribed in [217.7104](#)(a), use the following clause:

TITLE (DEC 1991)

(a) Unless otherwise provided, title to all materials and equipment to be incorporated in a vessel in the performance of a job order shall vest in the Government upon delivery at the location specified for the performance of the work.

(b) Upon completion of the job order, or with the approval of the Contracting Officer during performance of the job order, all Contractor-furnished materials and equipment not incorporated in, or placed on, any vessel, shall become the property of the Contractor, unless the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the cost of the materials and equipment.

(c) The vessel, its equipment, movable stores, cargo, or other ship's materials shall not be considered Government-furnished property.

(End of clause)

252.217-7007 Payments.

As prescribed in [217.7104](#)(a), use the following clause:

PAYMENTS (DEC 1991)

(a) “Progress payments,” as used in this clause, means payments made before completion of work in progress under a job order.

(b) Upon submission by the Contractor of invoices in the form and number of copies directed by the Contracting Officer, and as approved by the Contracting Officer, the Government will make progress payments as work progresses under the job order.

(1) Generally, the Contractor may submit invoices on a semi-monthly basis, unless expenditures justify a more frequent submission.

(2) The Government need not make progress payments for invoices aggregating less than \$5,000.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) The Contracting Officer shall approve progress payments based on the value, computed on the price of the job order, of labor and materials incorporated in the work, materials suitably stored at the site of the work, and preparatory work completed, less the aggregate of any previous payments.

(4) Upon request, the Contractor will furnish the Contracting Officer any reports concerning expenditures on the work to date that the Contracting Officer may require.

(c) The Government will retain until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by the job order, an amount estimated or approved by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (b) of this clause. The amount retained will be in accordance with the rate authorized by Congress for Naval vessel repair contracts at the time of job order award.

(d) The Contracting Officer may direct that progress payments be based on the price of the job order as adjusted as a result of change orders under the Changes clause of the Master Agreement. If the Contracting Officer does not so direct—

(1) Payments of any increases shall be made from time to time after the amount of the increase is determined under the Changes clause of the Master Agreement; and

(2) Reductions resulting from decreases shall be made for the purposes of subsequent progress payments as soon as the amounts are determined under the Changes clause of the Master Agreement.

(e) Upon completion of the work under a job order and final inspection and acceptance, and upon submission of invoices in such form and with such copies as the Contracting Officer may prescribe, the Contractor shall be paid for the price of the job order, as adjusted pursuant to the Changes clause of the Master Agreement, less any performance reserves deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer, and less the amount of any previous payments.

(f) All materials, equipment, or any other property or work in process covered by the progress payments made by the Government, upon the making of those progress payments, shall become the sole property of the Government, and are subject to the provisions of the Title clause of the Master Agreement.

(End of clause)

252.217-7008 Bonds.

As prescribed in [217.7104](#)(a), use the following clause:

BONDS (DEC 1991)

(a) If the solicitation requires an offeror to submit a bid bond, the Offeror may furnish, instead, an annual bid bond (or evidence thereof) or an annual performance and payment bond (or evidence thereof).

(b) If the solicitation does not require a bid bond, the Offeror shall not include in the price any contingency to cover the premium of such a bond.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) Even if the solicitation does not require bonds, the Contracting Officer may nevertheless require a performance and payment bond, in form, amount, and with a surety acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Where performance and payment bond is required, the offer price shall be increased upon the award of the job order in an amount not to exceed the premium of a corporate surety bond.

(d) If any surety upon any bond furnished in connection with a job order under this agreement fails to submit requested reports as to its financial condition or otherwise becomes unacceptable to the Government, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to furnish whatever additional security the Contracting Officer determines necessary to protect the interests of the Government and of persons supplying labor or materials in the performance of the work contemplated under the Master Agreement.

(End of clause)

252.217-7009 Default.

As prescribed in [217.7104\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

DEFAULT (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government may, subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this clause, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate the whole or any part of a job order if the Contractor fails to—

(1) Make delivery of the supplies or to perform the services within the time specified in a job order or any extension;

(2) Make progress, so as to endanger performance of the job order; or

(3) Perform any of the other provisions of this agreement or a job order.

(b) Except for defaults of subcontractors, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs if failure to perform the job order arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and unusually severe weather.

(c) If the Contractor's failure to perform is caused by the default of a subcontractor, and if such default arises out of causes beyond the control of both the Contractor and subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either, the Contractor shall not be liable for any excess costs for failure to perform, unless the supplies or services to be furnished by the subcontractor were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time to permit the Contractor to perform the job order within the time specified.

(d) If the Government terminates the job order in whole or in part as provided in paragraph (a) of this clause—

(1) The Government may, upon such terms and in such manner as the Contracting Officer may deem appropriate, arrange for the completion of the work so terminated, at such plant or plants, including that of the Contractor, as may be designated by the Contracting Officer.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) The Contractor shall continue the performance of the job order to the extent not terminated under the provisions of this clause.

(ii) If the work is to be completed at the plant, the Government may use all tools, machinery, facilities, and equipment of the Contractor determined by the Contracting Office to be necessary for that purpose.

(iii) If the cost to the Government of the work procured or completed (after adjusting such cost to exclude the effect of changes in the plans and specifications made subsequent to the date of termination) exceeds the price fixed for work under the job order (after adjusting such price on account of changes in the plans and specifications made before the date of termination), the Contractor, or the Contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for such excess.

(2) The Government, in addition to any other rights provided in this clause, may require the Contractor to transfer title and delivery to the Government, in the manner and to the extent directed by the Contracting Officer, any completed supplies and such partially completed supplies and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information and contract rights (hereinafter called "manufacturing materials") as the Contractor has specifically produced or specifically acquired for the performance of the terminated part of the job order.

(i) The Contractor shall, upon direction of the Contracting Officer, protect and preserve property in possession of the Contractor in which the Government has an interest.

(ii) The Government shall pay to the Contractor the job order price for completed items of work delivered to and accepted by the Government, and the amount agreed upon by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer for manufacturing materials delivered to and accepted by the Government, and for the protection and preservation of property. Failure to agree shall be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause.

(e) If, after notice of termination of the job order, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the notice of termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(f) If the Contractor fails to complete the performance of a job order within the time specified, or any extension, the actual damage to the Government for the delay will be difficult or impossible to determine.

(1) In lieu of actual damage, the Contractor shall pay to the Government as fixed, agreed, and liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay the amount, if any, set forth in the job order (prorated to the nearest hour for fractional days).

(2) If the Government terminates the job order, the Contractor shall be liable, in addition to the excess costs provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, for liquidated damages accruing until such time as the Government may reasonably obtain completion of the work.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) The Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages when the delay arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Subject to the provisions of the Disputes clause of the Master Agreement, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and shall extend the time for performance when in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact justify an extension.

(g) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law under this agreement.

(End of clause)

252.217-7010 Performance.

As prescribed in [217.7104\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

PERFORMANCE (JUL 2009)

(a) Upon the award of a job order, the Contractor shall promptly start the work specified and shall diligently prosecute the work to completion. The Contractor shall not start work until the job order has been awarded except in the case of emergency work ordered by the Contracting Officer under the Job Orders and Compensation clause of the Master Agreement.

(b) The Government shall deliver the vessel described in the job order at the time and location specified in the job order. Upon completion of the work, the Government shall accept delivery of the vessel at the time and location specified in the job order.

(c) The Contractor shall, without charge and without specific requirement in a job order—

(1) Make available at the plant to personnel of the vessel while in dry dock or on a marine railway, sanitary lavatory and similar facilities acceptable to the Contracting Officer;

(2) Supply and maintain suitable brows and gangways from the pier, dry dock, or marine railway to the vessel;

(3) Treat salvage, scrap or other ship's material of the Government resulting from performance of the work as items of Government-furnished property, in accordance with the Government Property clause;

(4) Perform, or pay the cost of, any repair, reconditioning or replacement made necessary as the result of the use by the Contractor of any of the vessel's machinery, equipment or fittings, including, but not limited to, winches, pumps, rigging, or pipe lines; and

(5) Furnish suitable offices, office equipment and telephones at or near the site of the work for the Government's use.

(d) The job order will state whether dock and sea trials are required to determine whether or not the Contractor has satisfactorily performed the work.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) If dock and sea trials are required, the vessel shall be under the control of the vessel's commander and crew.

(2) The Contractor shall not conduct dock and sea trials not specified in the job order without advance approval of the Contracting Officer. Dock and sea trials not specified in the job order shall be at the Contractor's expense and risk.

(3) The Contractor shall provide and install all fittings and appliances necessary for dock and sea trials. The Contractor shall be responsible for care, installation, and removal of instruments and apparatus furnished by the Government for use in the trials.

(End of clause)

252.217-7011 Access to Vessel.

As prescribed at [217.7104\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

ACCESS TO VESSEL (DEC 1991)

(a) Upon the request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall grant admission to the Contractor's facilities and access to vessel, on a non-interference basis, as necessary to perform their respective responsibilities, to a reasonable number of:

(1) Government and other Government contractor employees (in addition to those Government employees attached to the vessel); and

(2) Representatives of offerors on other contemplated Government work.

(b) All personnel granted access shall comply with Contractor rules governing personnel at its shipyard.

(End of clause)

252.217-7012 Liability and Insurance.

As prescribed in [217.7104\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

LIABILITY AND INSURANCE (AUG 2003)

(a) The Contractor shall exercise its best efforts to prevent accidents, injury, or damage to all employees, persons, and property, in and about the work, and to the vessel or part of the vessel upon which work is done.

(b) *Loss or damage to the vessel, materials, or equipment.*

(1) Unless otherwise directed or approved in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not carry insurance against any form of loss or damage to the vessel(s) or to the materials or equipment to which the Government has title or which have been furnished by the Government for installation by the Contractor. The Government assumes the risks of loss of and damage to that property.

(2) The Government does not assume any risk with respect to loss or damage compensated for by insurance or otherwise or resulting from risks with respect to which

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the Contractor has failed to maintain insurance, if available, as required or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Government does not assume risk of and will not pay for any costs of the following:

(i) Inspection, repair, replacement, or renewal of any defects in the vessel(s) or material and equipment due to—

(A) Defective workmanship performed by the Contractor or its subcontractors;

(B) Defective materials or equipment furnished by the Contractor or its subcontracts; or

(C) Workmanship, materials, or equipment which do not conform to the requirements of the contract, whether or not the defect is latent or whether or not the nonconformance is the result of negligence.

(ii) Loss, damage, liability, or expense caused by, resulting from, or incurred as a consequence of any delay or disruption, willful misconduct or lack of good faith by the Contractor or any of its representatives that have supervision or direction of—

(A) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business; or

(B) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant.

(4) As to any risk that is assumed by the Government, the Government shall be subrogated to any claim, demand or cause of action against third parties that exists in favor of the Contractor. If required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall execute a formal assignment or transfer of the claim, demand, or cause of action.

(5) No party other than the Contractor shall have any right to proceed directly against the Government or join the Government as a co-defendant in any action.

(6) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall bear the first \$50,000 of loss or damage from each occurrence or incident, the risk of which the Government would have assumed under the provisions of this paragraph (b).

(c) *Indemnification.* The Contractor indemnifies the Government and the vessel and its owners against all claims, demands, or causes of action to which the Government, the vessel or its owner(s) might be subject as a result of damage or injury (including death) to the property or person of anyone other than the Government or its employees, or the vessel or its owner, arising in whole or in part from the negligence or other wrongful act of the Contractor or its agents or employees, or any subcontractor, or its agents or employees.

(1) The Contractor's obligation to indemnify under this paragraph shall not exceed the sum of \$300,000 as a consequence of any single occurrence with respect to any one vessel.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) The indemnity includes, without limitation, suits, actions, claims, costs, or demands of any kind, resulting from death, personal injury, or property damage occurring during the period of performance of work on the vessel or within 90 days after redelivery of the vessel. For any claim, etc., made after 90 days, the rights of the parties shall be as determined by other provisions of this agreement and by law. The indemnity does apply to death occurring after 90 days where the injury was received during the period covered by the indemnity.

(d) *Insurance.*

(1) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, obtain and maintain the following insurance—

(i) Casualty, accident, and liability insurance, as approved by the Contracting Officer, insuring the performance of its obligations under paragraph (c) of this clause.

(ii) Workers Compensation Insurance (or its equivalent) covering the employees engaged on the work.

(2) The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors engaged on the work obtain and maintain the insurance required in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(3) Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide evidence of the insurance required by paragraph (d) of this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall not make any allowance in the job order price for the inclusion of any premium expense or charge for any reserve made on account of self-insurance for coverage against any risk assumed by the Government under this clause.

(f) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer written notice as soon as practicable after the occurrence of a loss or damage for which the Government has assumed the risk.

(1) The notice shall contain full details of the loss or damage.

(2) If a claim or suit is later filed against the Contractor as a result of the event, the Contractor shall immediately deliver to the Government every demand, notice, summons, or other process received by the Contractor or its employees or representatives.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate with the Government and, upon request, shall assist in effecting settlements, securing and giving evidence, obtaining the attendance of witnesses, and in the conduct of suits. The Government shall reimburse the Contractor for expenses incurred in this effort, other than the cost of maintaining the Contractor's usual organization.

(4) The Contractor shall not, except at its own expense, voluntarily make any payment, assume any obligation, or incur any expense other than what would be imperative for the protection of the vessel(s) at the time of the event.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(g) In the event of loss of or damage to any vessel(s), material, or equipment which may result in a claim against the Government under the insurance provisions of this contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of the loss or damage. The Contracting Officer may, without prejudice to any other right of the Government, either—

(1) Order the Contractor to proceed with replacement or repair, in which event the Contractor shall effect the replacement or repair;

(i) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a request for reimbursement of the cost of the replacement or repair together with whatever supporting documentation the Contracting Officer may reasonably require, and shall identify the request as being submitted under the Insurance clause of the agreement.

(ii) If the Government determines that the risk of the loss or damage is within the scope of the risks assumed by the Government under this clause, the Government will reimburse the Contractor for the reasonable, allowable cost of the replacement or repair, plus a reasonable profit (if the work or replacement or repair was performed by the Contractor) less the deductible amount specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(iii) Payments by the Government to the Contractor under this clause are outside the scope of and shall not affect the pricing structure of the contract, and are additional to the compensation otherwise payable to the Contractor under this contract; or

(2) In the event the Contracting Officer decides that the loss or damage shall not be replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall—

(i) Modify the contract appropriately, consistent with the reduced requirements reflected by the unreplaced or unrepaired loss or damage; or

(ii) Terminate the repair of any part or all of the vessel(s) under the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause of this agreement.

(End of clause)

252.217-7013 Guarantees.

As prescribed in [217.7104\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

GUARANTEES (DEC 1991)

(a) In the event any work performed or materials furnished by the contractor under the Master Agreement prove defective or deficient within 90 days from the date of redelivery of the vessel(s), the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at its own expense, shall correct and repair the deficiency to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

(b) If the Contractor or any subcontractor has a guarantee for work performed or materials furnished that exceeds the 90 day period, the Government shall be entitled to rely upon the longer guarantee until its expiration.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) With respect to any individual work item identified as incomplete at the time of redelivery of the vessel(s), the guarantee period shall run from the date the item is completed.

(d) If practicable, the Government shall give the Contractor an opportunity to correct the deficiency.

(1) If the Contracting Officer determines it is not practicable or is otherwise not advisable to return the vessel(s) to the Contractor, or the Contractor fails to proceed with the repairs promptly, the Contracting Officer may direct that the repairs be performed elsewhere, at the Contractor's expense.

(2) If correction and repairs are performed by other than the Contractor, the Contracting Officer may discharge the Contractor's liability by making an equitable deduction in the price of the job order.

(e) The Contractor's liability shall extend for an additional 90 day guarantee period on those defects or deficiencies that the Contractor corrected.

(f) At the option of the Contracting Officer, defects and deficiencies may be left uncorrected. In that event, the Contractor and Contracting Officer shall negotiate an equitable reduction in the job price. Failure to agree upon an equitable reduction shall constitute a dispute under the Disputes clause of this agreement.

(End of clause)

252.217-7014 Discharge of Liens.

As prescribed in [217.7104](#)(a), use the following clause:

DISCHARGE OF LIENS (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall immediately discharge, or cause to be discharged, any lien or right *in rem* of any kind, other than in favor of the Government, that exists or arises in connection with work done or material furnished under any job order under this agreement.

(b) If any lien or right *in rem* is not immediately discharged, the Government, at the expense of the Contractor, may discharge, or cause to be discharged, the lien or right.

(End of clause)

252.217-7015 Safety and Health.

As prescribed in [217.7104](#)(a), use the following clause:

SAFETY AND HEALTH (DEC 1991)

Nothing contained in the Master Agreement or any job order shall relieve the Contractor of any obligations it may have to comply with—

(a) The Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651, et seq.);

(b) The Safety and Health Regulations for Ship Repairing (29 CFR 1915); or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) Any other applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations.

(End of clause)

252.217-7016 Plant Protection.

As prescribed in [217.7104](#)(a), use the following clause:

PLANT PROTECTION (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide, for the plant and work in process, reasonable safeguards against all hazards, including unauthorized entry, malicious mischief, theft, vandalism, and fire.

(b) The Contractor shall also provide whatever additional safeguards are necessary to protect the plant and work in process from espionage, sabotage, and enemy action.

(1) The Government shall reimburse the Contractor for that portion of the costs of the additional safeguards that is allocable to the contract in the same manner as if the Contracting Officer had issued a change order for the additional safeguards.

(2) The costs reimbursed shall not include any overhead allowance, unless the overhead is incident to the construction or installation of necessary security devices or equipment.

(c) Upon payment by the Government of the cost of any device or equipment required or approved under paragraph (b) of this clause, title shall vest in the Government.

(1) The Contractor shall comply with the instructions of the Contracting Officer concerning its identification and disposition.

(2) No such device or equipment shall become a fixture as a result of its being affixed to realty not owned by the Government.

(End of clause)

252.217-7017 Reserved.

252.217-7018 Reserved.

252.217-7019 Reserved.

252.217-7020 Reserved.

252.217-7021 Reserved.

252.217-7022 Reserved.

252.217-7023 Reserved.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.217-7024 Reserved.

252.217-7025 Reserved.

252.217-7026 Identification of Sources of Supply.

As prescribed in [217.7303](#), use the following provision:

IDENTIFICATION OF SOURCES OF SUPPLY (NOV 1995)

(a) The Government is required under 10 U.S.C. 2384 to obtain certain information on the actual manufacturer or sources of supplies it acquires.

(b) The apparently successful Offeror agrees to complete and submit the following table before award:

TABLE						
Line Items	National Stock Number	Commercial Item (Y or N)	Source of Supply Company	Address	Part No.	Actual Mfg?
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(1) List each deliverable item of supply and item of technical data.						
(2) If there is no national stock number, list "none."						
(3) Use "Y" if the item is a commercial item; otherwise use "N." If "Y" is listed, the Offeror need not complete the remaining columns in the table.						
(4) For items of supply, list all sources. For technical data, list the source.						
(5) For items of supply, list each source's part number for the item.						
(6) Use "Y" if the source of supply is the actual manufacturer; "N" if it is not; and "U" if unknown.						

(End of provision)

252.217-7027 Contract Definitization.

As prescribed in [217.7406](#)(b), use the following clause:

CONTRACT DEFINITIZATION (OCT 1998)

(a) A _____ (*insert specific type of contract action*) is contemplated. The Contractor agrees to begin promptly negotiating with the Contracting Officer the terms of a definitive contract that will include (1) all clauses required by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) on the date of execution of the undefinitized contract action, (2) all clauses required by law on the date of execution of the definitive contract action, and (3) any other mutually agreeable clauses, terms, and conditions. The Contractor agrees to submit a _____ (*insert type of proposal; e.g., fixed-price or cost-and-fee*) proposal and cost or pricing data supporting its proposal.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) The schedule for definitizing this contract action is as follows (*insert target date for definitization of the contract action and dates for submission of proposal, beginning of negotiations, and, if appropriate, submission of the make-or-buy and subcontracting plans and cost or pricing data*):

(c) If agreement on a definitive contract action to supersede this undefinitized contract action is not reached by the target date in paragraph (b) of this clause, or within any extension of it granted by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer may, with the approval of the head of the contracting activity, determine a reasonable price or fee in accordance with Subpart 15.4 and Part 31 of the FAR, subject to Contractor appeal as provided in the Disputes clause. In any event, the Contractor shall proceed with completion of the contract, subject only to the Limitation of Government Liability clause.

(1) After the Contracting Officer's determination of price or fee, the contract shall be governed by—

(i) All clauses required by the FAR on the date of execution of this undefinitized contract action for either fixed-price or cost-reimbursement contracts, as determined by the Contracting Officer under this paragraph (c);

(ii) All clauses required by law as of the date of the Contracting Officer's determination; and

(iii) Any other clauses, terms, and conditions mutually agreed upon.

(2) To the extent consistent with paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, all clauses, terms, and conditions included in this undefinitized contract action shall continue in effect, except those that by their nature apply only to an undefinitized contract action.

(d) The definitive contract resulting from this undefinitized contract action will include a negotiated _____ (*insert "cost/price ceiling" or "firm-fixed price"*) in no event to exceed _____ (*insert the not-to-exceed amount*).

(End of clause)

252.217-7028 Over and Above Work.

As prescribed in [217.7702](#), use a clause substantially as follows:

OVER AND ABOVE WORK (DEC 1991)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) "Over and above work" means work discovered during the course of performing overhaul, maintenance, and repair efforts that is—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (i) Within the general scope of the contract;
 - (ii) Not covered by the line item(s) for the basic work under the contract;
- and
- (iii) Necessary in order to satisfactorily complete the contract.

(2) “Work request” means a document prepared by the Contractor which describes over and above work being proposed.

(b) The Contractor and Administrative Contracting Officer shall mutually agree to procedures for Government administration and Contractor performance of over and above work requests. If the parties cannot agree upon the procedures, the Administrative Contracting Officer has the unilateral right to direct the over and above work procedures to be followed. These procedures shall, as a minimum, cover—

(1) The format, content, and submission of work requests by the Contractor. Work requests shall contain data on the type of discrepancy disclosed, the specific location of the discrepancy, and the estimated labor hours and material required to correct the discrepancy. Data shall be sufficient to satisfy contract requirements and obtain the authorization of the Contracting Officer to perform the proposed work;

(2) Government review, verification, and authorization of the work; and

(3) Proposal pricing, submission, negotiation, and definitization.

(c) Upon discovery of the need for over and above work, the Contractor shall prepare and furnish to the Government a work request in accordance with the agreed-to procedures.

(d) The Government shall—

(1) Promptly review the work request;

(2) Verify that the proposed work is required and not covered under the basic contract line item(s);

(3) Verify that the proposed corrective action is appropriate; and

(4) Authorize over and above work as necessary.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly submit to the Contracting Officer, a proposal for the over and above work. The Government and Contractor will then negotiate a settlement for the over and above work. Contract modifications will be executed to definitize all over and above work.

(f) Failure to agree on the price of over and above work shall be a dispute within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised June 15, 2012)

252.219-7000 Reserved.

252.219-7001 Reserved.

252.219-7002 Reserved.

252.219-7003 Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts).

As prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)](#), use the following clause:

SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (JUN 2012)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions.*

“Historically black colleges and universities,” as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR Section 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

“Minority institutions,” as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

“Summary Subcontract Report (SSR) Coordinator,” as used in this clause, means the individual at the department or agency level who is registered in eSRS and is responsible for acknowledging receipt or rejecting SSRs in eSRS for the department or agency.

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term “small disadvantaged business,” when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 8502-8504), may be counted toward the Contractor’s small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded—

(1) Protege firms which are qualified organizations employing the severely disabled; and

(2) Former protege firms that meet the criteria in Section 831(g)(4) of Pub. L. 101-510.

(f) The master plan is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small business firms, for the small business firms specifically identified in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(h) (1) For DoD, the Contractor shall submit reports in eSRS as follows:

(i) The Individual Subcontract Report (ISR) shall be submitted to the contracting officer at the procuring contracting office, even when contract administration has been delegated to the Defense Contract Management Agency.

(ii) An SSR for other than a commercial subcontracting plan, or construction and related maintenance repair contracts, shall be submitted in eSRS to the department or agency within DoD that administers the majority of the Contractor's individual subcontracting plans. An example would be Defense Finance and Accounting Service or Missile Defense Agency.

(2) For DoD, the authority to acknowledge receipt or reject reports in eSRS is as follows:

(i) The authority to acknowledge receipt or reject the ISR resides with the contracting officer who receives it, as described in paragraph (h)(1)(i) of this clause.

(ii) Except as provided in (h)(2)(iii), the authority to acknowledge receipt or reject SSRs in eSRS resides with the SSR Coordinator at the department or agency that administers the majority of the Contractor's individual subcontracting plans.

(iii) The authority to acknowledge receipt or reject SSRs for construction and related maintenance and repair contracts resides with the SSR Coordinator for each department or agency.

(iv) The authority to acknowledge receipt or reject the Year-End Supplementary Report for Small Disadvantaged Businesses resides with the SSR Coordinator who acknowledges receipt or rejects the SSR.

(v) If the Contractor submits the Small Disadvantaged Business Participation report using eSRS, the authority to acknowledge receipt or reject this

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

report in eSRS resides with the contracting officer who acknowledges receipt or rejects the ISR.

(End of clause)

Alternate 1 (OCT 2010)

As prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(2\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (h)(1) (i) for (h)(1)(i) in the basic clause:

(h)(1) (i) The Standard Form 294 Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts shall be submitted in accordance with the instructions on that form; paragraph (h)(2)(i) is inapplicable.

252.219-7004 Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program).

As prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(B\)](#), use the following clause:

SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (TEST PROGRAM) (JAN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.*

“Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS)” means the Governmentwide, electronic, web-based system for small business subcontracting program reporting. The eSRS is located at <http://www.esrs.gov>.

“Subcontract,” as used in this clause, means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(b) The Contractor’s comprehensive small business subcontracting plan and its successors, which are authorized by and approved under the test program of section 834 of Pub. L. 101-189, as amended, shall be included in and made a part of this contract. Upon expulsion from the test program or expiration of the test program, the Contractor shall negotiate an individual subcontracting plan for all future contracts that meet the requirements of section 211 of Pub. L. 95-507.

(c) The Contractor shall —

(1) Ensure that subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit an Individual Subcontract Report (ISR) and/or Summary Subcontract Report (SSR) using the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS).

(2) Provide its contract number, its DUNS number, and the e-mail address of the Contractor’s official responsible for acknowledging or rejecting the ISR to all first-tier subcontractors, who will be required to submit ISRs, so they can enter this information into the eSRS when submitting their reports.

(3) Require that each subcontractor with a subcontracting plan provide the prime contract number, its own DUNS number, and the e-mail address of the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

subcontractor's official responsible for acknowledging or rejecting the ISRs to its subcontractors with subcontracting plans who will be required to submit ISRs.

(4) Acknowledge receipt or reject all ISRs submitted by its subcontractors using eSRS.

(d) The Contractor shall submit SSRs using eSRS at <http://www.esrs.gov>. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Purchases from a corporation, company, or subdivision that is an affiliate of the prime Contractor or subcontractor are not included in these reports. Subcontract award data reported by prime contractors and subcontractors shall be limited to awards made to their immediate next-tier subcontractors. Credit cannot be taken for awards made to lower-tier subcontractors unless the Contractor or subcontractor has been designated to receive a small business or small disadvantaged business credit from a member firm of the Alaska Native Corporations or an Indian tribe. Only subcontracts involving performance in the U.S. or its outlying areas should be included in these reports.

(1) This report may be submitted on a corporate, company, or subdivision (e.g., plant or division operating as a separate profit center) basis, as negotiated in the comprehensive subcontracting plan with the Defense Contract Management Agency.

(2) This report encompasses all subcontracting under prime contracts and subcontracts with the Department of Defense, regardless of the dollar value of the subcontracts, and is based on the negotiated comprehensive subcontracting plan.

(3) The report shall be submitted semi-annually for the six months ending March 31 and the twelve months ending September 30. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period.

(4) The authority to receipt or reject the SSR resides with the Comprehensive Subcontracting Program Division, the Defense Contract Management Agency Small Business Center.

(e) All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year shall include a Year-End Supplementary Report for Small Disadvantaged Businesses. The report shall include subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. If the data are not available when the year-end SSR is submitted, the prime Contractor and/or subcontractor shall submit the Year-End Supplementary Report for Small Disadvantaged Businesses within 90 days of submitting the year-end SSR. The authority to acknowledge receipt or reject the Year-End Report resides with the Comprehensive Subcontracting Program Division, the Defense Contract Management Agency Small Business Center.

(f) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns," or an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(g) The Contractor shall include, in contracts that offer subcontracting possibilities, are expected to exceed \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility), and are required to include the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns—

(1) FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, and [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), when the Contracting Officer has included these clauses in the contract for purposes of flowdown to subcontractors, or

(2) 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, with its Alternate III, and [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), with its Alternate I, when the Contracting Officer has included these clauses in the contract for flowdown to subcontractors to allow for submission of SF 294s in lieu of ISRs, or

(3) [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program), in subcontracts with subcontractors that participate in the test program described in DFARS [219.702](#).

(End of clause)

252.219-7005 Reserved.

252.219-7006 Reserved.

252.219-7007 Reserved.

252.219-7008 Reserved.

252.219-7009 Section 8(a) Direct Award.

As prescribed in [219.811-3](#)(1), use the following clause:

SECTION 8(a) DIRECT AWARD (SEP 2007)

(a) This contract is issued as a direct award between the contracting office and the 8(a) Contractor pursuant to the Partnership Agreement between the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Department of Defense. Accordingly, the SBA, even if not identified in Section A of this contract, is the prime contractor and retains responsibility for 8(a) certification, for 8(a) eligibility determinations and related issues, and for providing counseling and assistance to the 8(a) Contractor under the 8(a) Program. The cognizant SBA district office is:

*[To be completed by the Contracting Officer
at the time of award]*

(b) The contracting office is responsible for administering the contract and for taking any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the contract; provided that the contracting office shall give advance notice to the SBA before it issues a final notice terminating performance, either in whole or in part, under the contract. The contracting office also shall coordinate with the SBA prior to

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

processing any novation agreement. The contracting office may assign contract administration functions to a contract administration office.

(c) The 8(a) Contractor agrees that—

(1) It will notify the Contracting Officer, simultaneous with its notification to the SBA (as required by SBA's 8(a) regulations at 13 CFR 124.308), when the owner or owners upon whom 8(a) eligibility is based plan to relinquish ownership or control of the concern. Consistent with Section 407 of Pub. L. 100-656, transfer of ownership or control shall result in termination of the contract for convenience, unless the SBA waives the requirement for termination prior to the actual relinquishing of ownership and control; and

(2) It will not subcontract the performance of any of the requirements of this contract without the prior written approval of the SBA and the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

252.219-7010 Alternate A.

ALTERNATE A (JUN 1998)

As prescribed in [219.811-3](#)(2), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.219-18:

(c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made directly by the Contracting Officer to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.

252.219-7011 Notification to Delay Performance.

As prescribed in [219.811-3](#)(3), use the following clause:

NOTIFICATION TO DELAY PERFORMANCE (JUN 1998)

The Contractor shall not begin performance under this purchase order until 2 working days have passed from the date of its receipt. Unless the Contractor receives notification from the Small Business Administration that it is ineligible for this 8(a) award, or otherwise receives instructions from the Contracting Officer, performance under this purchase order may begin on the third working day following receipt of the purchase order. If a determination of ineligibility is issued within the 2-day period, the purchase order shall be considered canceled.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised June 15, 2012)

252.225-7000 Buy American Statute—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1)(i), use the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN STATUTE—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States” have the meanings given in the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) For end products other than COTS items, components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin

(3) The following end products are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Line Item Number

Country of Origin (If known)

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1)(ii), add the terms “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” in paragraph (a) and replace the phrase “qualifying country end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) with the phrase “qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products.”

252.225-7001 Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(i), use the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or
- (ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if —
 - (A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:
 - (1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.
 - (2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.
 - (3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or
 - (B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause implements 41 U.S.C chapter 83, Buy American. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1907, the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (see section 12.505(a)(1) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation). Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (OCT 2011)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(ii), add the following definitions to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraphs (b) and (c) for paragraphs (b) and (c) of the basic clause:

(a) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state;
or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program. Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American Act Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or an SC/CASA state end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

252.225-7002 Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(3), use the following clause:

QUALIFYING COUNTRY SOURCES AS SUBCONTRACTORS (APR 2003)

(a) *Definition.* “Qualifying country,” as used in this clause, means any country set forth in subsection [225.872-1](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Supplement.

(b) Subject to the restrictions in section [225.872](#) of the Defense FAR Supplement, the Contractor shall not preclude qualifying country sources or U.S. sources from competing for subcontracts under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.225-7003 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.

As prescribed in [225.7204](#)(a), use the following provision:

REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION WITH OFFER (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this provision, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) The offeror shall submit, with its offer, a report of intended performance outside the United States and Canada if—

(1) The offer exceeds \$12.5 million in value; and

(2) The offeror is aware that the offeror or a first-tier subcontractor intends to perform any part of the contract outside the United States and Canada that—

(i) Exceeds \$650,000 in value; and

(ii) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.

(c) Information to be reported includes that for—

(1) Subcontracts;

(2) Purchases; and

(3) Intracompany transfers when transfers originate in a foreign location.

(d) The offeror shall submit the report using—

(1) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States;

or

(2) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139.

(e) The offeror may obtain a copy of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at

<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of provision)

252.225-7004 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award.

As prescribed in [252.7204\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION AFTER AWARD (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Reporting requirement.* The Contractor shall submit a report in accordance with this clause, if the Contractor or a first-tier subcontractor will perform any part of this contract outside the United States and Canada that—

(1) Exceeds \$650,000 in value; and

(2) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) *Submission of reports.* The Contractor—

- (1) Shall submit a report as soon as practical after the information is known;
- (2) To the maximum extent practicable, shall submit a report regarding a first-tier subcontractor at least 30 days before award of the subcontract;
- (3) Need not resubmit information submitted with its offer, unless the information changes;
- (4) Shall submit all reports to the Contracting Officer; and
- (5) Shall submit a copy of each report to: Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), OUSD(AT&L)DPAP(CPIC), Washington, DC 20301-3060.

(d) *Report format.* The Contractor—

- (1) Shall submit reports using—
 - (i) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States; or
 - (ii) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139; and
- (2) May obtain copies of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of clause)

252.225-7005 Identification of Expenditures in the United States.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(1), use the following clause:

IDENTIFICATION OF EXPENDITURES IN THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2005)

- (a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.
- (b) This clause applies only if the Contractor is—
 - (1) A concern incorporated in the United States (including a subsidiary that is incorporated in the United States, even if the parent corporation is not incorporated in the United States); or
 - (2) An unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) On each invoice, voucher, or other request for payment under this contract, the Contractor shall identify that part of the requested payment that represents estimated expenditures in the United States. The identification—

(1) May be expressed either as dollar amounts or as percentages of the total amount of the request for payment;

(2) Should be based on reasonable estimates; and

(3) Shall state the full amount of the payment requested, subdivided into the following categories:

(i) U.S. products—expenditures for material and equipment manufactured or produced in the United States, including end products, components, or construction material, but excluding transportation;

(ii) U.S. services—expenditures for services performed in the United States, including all charges for overhead, other indirect costs, and profit under construction or service contracts;

(iii) Transportation on U.S. carriers—expenditures for transportation furnished by U.S. flag, ocean, surface, and air carriers; and

(iv) Expenditures not identified under paragraphs (c)(3)(i) through (iii) of this clause.

(d) Nothing in this clause requires the establishment or maintenance of detailed accounting records or gives the U.S. Government any right to audit the Contractor's books or records.

(End of clause)

252.225-7006 Quarterly Reporting of Actual Contract Performance Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [225.7204\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

QUARTERLY REPORTING OF ACTUAL CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Reporting requirement.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, within 10 days after the end of each quarter of the Government’s fiscal year, the Contractor shall report any subcontract, purchase, or intracompany transfer that—

(1) Will be or has been performed outside the United States;

(2) Exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

(3) Has not been identified in a report for a previous quarter.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) *Exception.* Reporting under this clause is not required if—

(1) A foreign place of performance is the principal place of performance of the contract; and

(2) The Contractor specified the foreign place of performance in its offer.

(d) *Submission of reports.* The Contractor shall submit the reports required by this clause to: Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), OUSD(AT&L)DPAP(CPIC), Washington, DC 20301-3060.

(e) *Report format.* The Contractor—

(1) Shall submit reports using—

(i) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States; or

(ii) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139; and

(2) May obtain copies of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(f) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor—

(1) Shall include the substance of this clause in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding \$650,000, except those for commercial items, construction, ores, natural gases, utilities, petroleum products and crudes, timber (logs), or subsistence;

(2) Shall provide the number of this contract to its subcontractors required to submit reports under this clause; and

(3) Shall require the subcontractor, with respect to performance of its subcontract, to comply with the requirements directed to the Contractor in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this clause.

(End of clause)

252.225-7007 Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(4), use the following clause:

PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST ITEMS FROM COMMUNIST CHINESE MILITARY COMPANIES (SEP 2006)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Communist Chinese military company” means any entity that is—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) A part of the commercial or defense industrial base of the People's Republic of China; or

(2) Owned or controlled by, or affiliated with, an element of the Government or armed forces of the People's Republic of China.

“United States Munitions List” means the munitions list of the International Traffic in Arms Regulation in 22 CFR Part 121.

(b) Any supplies or services covered by the United States Munitions List that are delivered under this contract may not be acquired, directly or indirectly, from a Communist Chinese military company.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts for items covered by the United States Munitions List.

(End of clause)

252.225-7008 Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals.

As prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(a)(1), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SPECIALTY METALS (JUL 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g., nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

(2) “Produce” means the application of forces or processes to a specialty metal to create the desired physical properties through quenching or tempering of steel plate, gas atomization or sputtering of titanium, or final consolidation of non-melt derived titanium powder or titanium alloy powder.

(3) “Specialty metal” means—

(i) Steel—

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of—

(A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or

(B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

(4) “Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

(b) Any specialty metal delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.225-7009 Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

As prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(a)(2), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN ARTICLES CONTAINING SPECIALTY METALS (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g, nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

(2) “Assembly” means an item forming a portion of a system or subsystem that—

(i) Can be provisioned and replaced as an entity; and

(ii) Incorporates multiple, replaceable parts.

(3) “Commercial derivative military article” means an item acquired by the Department of Defense that is or will be produced using the same production facilities, a common supply chain, and the same or similar production processes that are used for the production of articles predominantly used by the general public or by

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

nongovernmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes.

(4) “Commercially available off-the-shelf item”—

(i) Means any item of supply that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under this contract or a subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

(5) “Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component.

(6) “Electronic component” means an item that operates by controlling the flow of electrons or other electrically charged particles in circuits, using interconnections of electrical devices such as resistors, inductors, capacitors, diodes, switches, transistors, or integrated circuits. The term does not include structural or mechanical parts of an assembly containing an electronic component, and does not include any high performance magnets that may be used in the electronic component.

(7) “End item” means the final production product when assembled or completed and ready for delivery under a line item of this contract.

(8) “High performance magnet” means a permanent magnet that obtains a majority of its magnetic properties from rare earth metals (such as samarium).

(9) “Produce” means the application of forces or processes to a specialty metal to create the desired physical properties through quenching or tempering of steel plate, gas atomization or sputtering of titanium, or final consolidation of non-melt derived titanium powder or titanium alloy powder.

(10) “Qualifying country” means any country listed in the definition of “Qualifying country” at [225.003](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS).

(11) “Required form” means in the form of mill product, such as bar, billet, wire, slab, plate, or sheet, and in the grade appropriate for the production of—

(i) A finished end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract; or

(ii) A finished component assembled into an end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(12) “Specialty metal” means—

(i) Steel—

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of—

(A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or

(B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

(13) “Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

(14) “Subsystem” means a functional grouping of items that combine to perform a major function within an end item, such as electrical power, attitude control, and propulsion.

(b) *Restriction.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, any specialty metals incorporated in items delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country.

(c) *Exceptions.* The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

(1) Electronic components.

(2)(i) Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items, other than—

(A) Specialty metal mill products, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet, that have not been incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components;

(B) Forgings or castings of specialty metals, unless the forgings or castings are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies;

(C) Commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(D) COTS fasteners, unless—

(1) The fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components; or

(2) The fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A COTS item is considered to be “without modification” if it is not modified prior to contractual acceptance by the next higher tier in the supply chain.

(A) Specialty metals in a COTS item that was accepted without modification by the next higher tier are excepted from the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause, and remain excepted, even if a piece of the COTS item subsequently is removed (e.g., the end is removed from a COTS screw or an extra hole is drilled in a COTS bracket).

(B) Specialty metals that were not contained in a COTS item upon acceptance, but are added to the COTS item after acceptance, are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a special reinforced handle made of specialty metal is added to a COTS item).

(C) If two or more COTS items are combined in such a way that the resultant item is not a COTS item, only the specialty metals involved in joining the COTS items together are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a COTS aircraft is outfitted with a COTS engine that is not the COTS engine normally provided with the aircraft).

(D) For COTS items that are normally sold in the commercial marketplace with various options, items that include such options are also COTS items. However, if a COTS item is offered to the Government with an option that is not normally offered in the commercial marketplace, that option is subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g. - An aircraft is normally sold to the public with an option for installation kits. The Department of Defense requests a military-unique kit. The aircraft is still a COTS item, but the military-unique kit is not a COTS item and must comply with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause unless another exception applies).

(3) Fasteners that are commercial items, if the manufacturer of the fasteners certifies it will purchase, during the relevant calendar year, an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal, in the required form, for use in the production of fasteners for sale to the Department of Defense and other customers, that is not less than 50 percent of the total amount of the specialty metal that it will purchase to carry out the production of such fasteners for all customers.

(4) Items manufactured in a qualifying country.

(5) Specialty metals for which the Government has determined in accordance with DFARS [225.7003-3](#) that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country cannot be acquired as and when needed in—

(i) A satisfactory quality;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (ii) A sufficient quantity; and
- (iii) The required form.

(6) End items containing a minimal amount of otherwise noncompliant specialty metals (i.e., specialty metals not melted or produced in the United States, an outlying area, or a qualifying country, that are not covered by one of the other exceptions in this paragraph (c)), if the total weight of such noncompliant metals does not exceed 2 percent of the total weight of all specialty metals in the end item, as estimated in good faith by the Contractor. This exception does not apply to high performance magnets containing specialty metals.

(d) *Compliance for commercial derivative military articles.*

(1) As an alternative to the compliance required in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor may purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metals in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, if—

(i) The Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor of the items to be delivered under this contract that have been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article”; and

(ii) For each item that has been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article,” the Contractor has certified, as specified in the provision of the solicitation entitled “Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate” (DFARS [252.225-7010](#)), that the Contractor and its subcontractor(s) will enter into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor’s good faith estimate of the greater of—

(A) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(B) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(2) For the purposes of this alternative, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including COTS items.

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause in subcontracts for items containing specialty metals, to the extent necessary to ensure compliance of the end products that the Contractor will deliver to the Government. When inserting the substance of this clause in subcontracts, the Contractor shall—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Modify paragraph (c)(6) of this clause as necessary to facilitate management of the minimal content exception;

(2) Exclude paragraph (d) of this clause; and

(3) Include this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

252.225-7010 Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate.

As prescribed in [252.7003-5\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

COMMERCIAL DERIVATIVE MILITARY ARTICLE—SPECIALTY METALS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (JUL 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercial derivative military article,” “commercially available off-the-shelf item,” “produce,” “required form,” and “specialty metal,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)).

(b) The offeror shall list in this paragraph any commercial derivative military articles it intends to deliver under any contract resulting from this solicitation using the alternative compliance for commercial derivative military articles, as specified in paragraph (d) of the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)). The offeror’s designation of an item as a “commercial derivative military article” will be subject to Government review and approval.

_____.

(c) If the offeror has listed any commercial derivative military articles in paragraph (b) of this provision, the offeror certifies that, if awarded a contract as a result of this solicitation, and if the Government approves the designation of the listed item(s) as commercial derivative military articles, the offeror and its subcontractor(s) will demonstrate that individually or collectively they have entered into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor’s good faith estimate of the greater of—

(1) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(2) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(d) For the purposes of this provision, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including commercially available off-the-shelf items, incorporated into such commercial derivative military articles.

(End of provision)

252.225-7011 Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers.

As prescribed in [225.7012-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SUPERCOMPUTERS (JUN 2005)

Supercomputers delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

As prescribed in [225.7002-3\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (JUN 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) “End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(3) “Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(4) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(5) “U.S.-flag vessel” means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with, clothing and the materials and components thereof. Clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, handwear, belts, badges, and insignia.

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply—

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) To incidental amounts of cotton, other natural fibers, or wool incorporated in an end product, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool—

- (i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and
- (ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2;

(3) To waste and byproducts of cotton or wool fiber for use in the production of propellants and explosives;

(4) To foods, other than fish, shellfish, or seafood, that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced. Fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause;

(5) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in a qualifying country; or

(6) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and continuous filament para-aramid yarns manufactured in a qualifying country.

(d)(1) Fish, shellfish, and seafood delivered under this contract, or contained in foods delivered under this contract—

(i) Shall be taken from the sea by U.S.-flag vessels; or

(ii) If not taken from the sea, shall be obtained from fishing within the United States; and

(2) Any processing or manufacturing of the fish, shellfish, or seafood shall be performed on a U.S.-flag vessel or in the United States.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of clause)

252.225-7013 Duty-Free Entry.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(4), use the following clause:

DUTY-FREE ENTRY (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component,” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

“Customs territory of the United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

“Eligible product” means—

(i) “Designated country end product” as defined in the Trade Agreements clause of this contract;

(ii) “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” other than a “Bahrainian end product,” a “Moroccan end product,” or a “Peruvian end product,” as defined in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract; or

(iii) “Canadian end product” as defined in Alternate I of the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract.

“Qualifying country” and “qualifying country end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause, the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program clause, or the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, or unless supplies were imported into the customs territory of the United States before the date of this contract or the applicable subcontract, the price of this contract shall not include any amount for duty on—

(1) End items that are eligible products or qualifying country end products;

(2) Components (including, without limitation, raw materials and intermediate assemblies) produced or made in qualifying countries, that are to be incorporated in U.S.- made end products to be delivered under this contract; or

(3) Other supplies for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per shipment into the customs territory of the United States.

(c) The Contractor shall—

(1) Claim duty-free entry only for supplies that the Contractor intends to

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

deliver to the Government under this contract, either as end items or components of end items; and

(2) Pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use, other than—

(i) Scrap or salvage; or

(ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Except as the Contractor may otherwise agree, the Government will execute duty-free entry certificates and will afford such assistance as appropriate to obtain the duty-free entry of supplies—

(1) For which no duty is included in the contract price in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause; and

(2) For which shipping documents bear the notation specified in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(e) For foreign supplies for which the Government will issue duty-free entry certificates in accordance with this clause, shipping documents submitted to Customs shall—

(1) Consign the shipments to the appropriate—

(i) Military department in care of the Contractor, including the Contractor's delivery address; or

(ii) Military installation; and

(2) Include the following information:

(i) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number.

(ii) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies, if applicable.

(iii) Identification of the carrier.

(iv)(A) For direct shipments to a U.S. military installation, the notation: “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE Duty-Free Entry to be claimed pursuant to Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter VIII, Item 9808.00.30 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at the appropriate port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR Part 142 and notify Commander, Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) New York, ATTN: Customs Team, DCMAE-GNTF, 207 New York Avenue, Staten Island, New York, 10305-5013, for execution of Customs Form 7501, 7501A, or 7506 and any required duty-free entry certificates.”

(B) If the shipment will be consigned to other than a military installation, e.g., a domestic contractor's plant, the shipping document notation shall be

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

altered to include the name and address of the contractor, agent, or broker who will notify Commander, DCMA New York, for execution of the duty-free entry certificate. (If the shipment will be consigned to a contractor's plant and no duty-free entry certificate is required due to a trade agreement, the Contractor shall claim duty-free entry under the applicable trade agreement and shall comply with the U.S. Customs Service requirements. No notification to Commander, DCMA New York, is required.)

(v) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight).

(vi) Estimated value in U.S. dollars.

(vii) Activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract, e.g., for DCMA Dayton, S3605A.

(f) *Preparation of customs forms.*

(1)(i) Except for shipments consigned to a military installation, the Contractor shall—

(A) Prepare any customs forms required for the entry of foreign supplies into the customs territory of the United States in connection with this contract; and

(B) Submit the completed customs forms to the District Director of Customs, with a copy to DCMA NY for execution of any required duty-free entry certificates.

(ii) Shipments consigned directly to a military installation will be released in accordance with sections 10.101 and 10.102 of the U.S. Customs regulations.

(2) For shipments containing both supplies that are to be accorded duty-free entry and supplies that are not, the Contractor shall identify on the customs forms those items that are eligible for duty-free entry.

(g) The Contractor shall—

(1) Prepare (if the Contractor is a foreign supplier), or shall instruct the foreign supplier to prepare, a sufficient number of copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) so that at least two of the copies accompanying the shipment will be available for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry;

(2) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(3) Mark on the exterior of all packages—

(i) "UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE"; and

(ii) The activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(h) The Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) in writing of any purchase of eligible products or qualifying country supplies to be accorded duty-free entry, that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government or for incorporation in end items to be delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the ACO immediately upon award to the supplier and shall include in the notice—

- (1) The Contractor's name, address, and Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code;
- (2) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number;
- (3) Total dollar value of the prime contract or delivery order;
- (4) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the prime contract or delivery order;
- (5) Foreign supplier's name and address;
- (6) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies;
- (7) Total dollar value of the subcontract for foreign supplies;
- (8) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the subcontract for foreign supplies;
- (9) List of items purchased;
- (10) An agreement that the Contractor will pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use other than—
 - (i) Scrap or salvage; or
 - (ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer;
- (11) Country of origin; and
- (12) Scheduled delivery date(s).
 - (i) This clause does not apply to purchases of eligible products or qualifying country supplies in connection with this contract if—
 - (1) The supplies are identical in nature to supplies purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and
 - (2) It is not economical or feasible to account for such supplies so as to ensure that the amount of the supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed does not exceed the amount purchased in connection with this contract.
 - (j) The Contractor shall—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (j), in all subcontracts for—

(i) Qualifying country components; or

(ii) Nonqualifying country components for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per unit;

(2) Require subcontractors to include the number of this contract on all shipping documents submitted to Customs for supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed pursuant to this clause; and

(3) Include in applicable subcontracts—

(i) The name and address of the ACO for this contract;

(ii) The name, address, and activity address number of the contract administration office specified in this contract; and

(iii) The information required by paragraphs (h)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause.

(End of clause)

252.225-7014 Reserved.

252.225-7015 Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools.

As prescribed in [225.7002-3\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF HAND OR MEASURING TOOLS (JUN 2005)

Hand or measuring tools delivered under this contract shall be produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.225-7016 Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.

As prescribed in [225.7009-5](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF BALL AND ROLLER BEARINGS (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Bearing components” means the bearing element, retainer, inner race, or outer race.

(2) “Component,” other than a bearing component, means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(3) “End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Each ball and roller bearing delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada; and

(2) For each ball or roller bearing, the cost of the bearing components manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the bearing components of that ball or roller bearing.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to ball or roller bearings that are acquired as—

(1) Commercial components of a noncommercial end product; or

(2) Commercial or noncommercial components of a commercial component of a noncommercial end product.

(d) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7009-4](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(e) If this contract includes DFARS clause [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, all bearings that contain specialty metals, as defined in that clause, must meet the requirements of that clause.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts, except those for—

(1) Commercial items; or

(2) Items that do not contain ball or roller bearings.

(End of clause)

252.225-7017 Photovoltaic Devices.

As prescribed in [225.7017-4](#)(a), use the following clause:

PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES (MAY 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“Canadian photovoltaic device” means an article that has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in a Caribbean Basin country; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country photovoltaic device” means a WTO GPA country photovoltaic device, a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device, a least developed country photovoltaic device, or a Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device.

“Domestic photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in the United States.

“Foreign photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device other than a domestic photovoltaic device.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore.

“Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in a Free Trade Agreement country; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“Korean photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“Moroccan photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“Peruvian photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

"Photovoltaic device" means a device that converts light directly into electricity through a solid-state, semiconductor process.

“Qualifying country” means any country listed in the definition of “qualifying country” at [225.003](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS).

“Qualifying country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in a qualifying country.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

- (i) Is manufactured in the United States; or
- (ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in a WTO GPA country; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements section 846 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Pub. L. 111-383).

(c) *Restriction.* If the Contractor specified in its offer in the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation that the estimated value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of this contract would be—

(1) More than \$3,000 but less than \$25,000, then the Contractor shall utilize only domestic or qualifying country photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation;

(2) \$25,000 or more but less than \$77,494, then the Contractor shall utilize in the performance of this contract only domestic or qualifying country photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of Canadian or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Canadian photovoltaic device, the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device, a Canadian photovoltaic device, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

(3) \$77,494 or more but less than \$100,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices, qualifying country photovoltaic devices, or Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(4) \$100,000 or more but less than \$202,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices, qualifying country photovoltaic devices, or Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device; or

(5) \$202,000 or more, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic devices.

(End of clause)

252.225-7018 Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate.

As prescribed in [252.7017-4\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES—CERTIFICATE (MAY 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian photovoltaic device,” “Canadian photovoltaic device,” “Caribbean Basin photovoltaic device,” “designated country,” “domestic photovoltaic device,” “foreign photovoltaic device,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement photovoltaic device,” “Korean photovoltaic device,” “least developed country photovoltaic device,” “Moroccan photovoltaic device,” “Peruvian photovoltaic device,” “photovoltaic device,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country photovoltaic device,” “United States,” “U.S.-made photovoltaic device,” and “WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” have the meanings given in the Photovoltaic Devices clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Restrictions.* The following restrictions apply, depending on the estimated value of any photovoltaic devices to be utilized under a resultant contract:

(1) If more than \$3,000 but less than \$ \$202,000, then the Government will not accept an offer specifying the use of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(2)(ii), (c)(3)(ii) or (c)(4)(ii) of this provision, unless the offeror documents to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.

(2) If \$202,000 or more, then the Government will consider only offers that utilize photovoltaic devices that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic devices.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

[The offeror shall check the block and fill in the blank for one of the following paragraphs, based on the estimated value and the country of origin of photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract:]

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

____(1) No photovoltaic devices will be utilized in performance of the contract, or such photovoltaic devices have an estimated value of \$3,000 or less.

(2) If more than \$3,000 but less than \$25,000—

____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device or a qualifying country photovoltaic device [*Offeror to specify country of origin* _____]; or

____(ii) The foreign (other than qualifying country) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of _____. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.*]

(3) If \$25,000 or more but less than \$77,494—

____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country photovoltaic device; or a Canadian photovoltaic device [*Offeror to specify country of origin* _____]; or

____(ii) The foreign (other than qualifying country or Canadian) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of _____. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.*]

(4) If \$77,494 or more but less than \$100,000—

____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) [*Offeror to specify country of origin* _____]; or

____(ii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this provision) are the product of _____. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.*]

(5) If \$100,000 or more but less than \$202,000—

____(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) [*Offeror to specify country of origin* _____]; or

____(ii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this provision) are the product of _____.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

_____. [Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.]

(6) If \$202,000 or more—

_____ The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic device. [Offeror to specify country of origin _____.]

(End of provision)

252.225-7019 Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.

As prescribed in [225.7007-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF ANCHOR AND MOORING CHAIN (DEC 2009)

(a) “Component,” as used in this clause, means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

(b) Welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, delivered under this contract—

(1) Shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and

(2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of components.

(c) The Contractor may request a waiver of this restriction if adequate domestic supplies meeting the requirements in paragraph (a) of this clause are not available to meet the contract delivery schedule.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts for items containing welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter.

(End of clause)

252.225-7020 Trade Agreements Certificate.

As prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(i\)](#), use the following provision:

TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE (JAN 2005)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(i) There are no offers of such end products;

(ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government's requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end product.

(2) The following supplies are other nondesignated country end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(5)(ii), substitute the following paragraphs (a), (b)(2), and (c) for paragraph (a), (b)(2), and (c) of the basic clause:

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation.

(b)(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreement clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end product.

(2)(i) The following supplies are SC/CASA state end products:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The following are other nondesignated country end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

252.225-7021 Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(i\)](#), use the following clause:

TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type, including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Nondesignated country end product” means any end product that is not a U.S.-made end product or a designated country end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Denmark
Egypt
Finland
France
Germany

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Greece
Israel
Italy
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Portugal
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that—

(i) Is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government's requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(e) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/bychapter/index.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this clause:

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (OCT 2011)

As prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(ii\)](#), add the following definition to paragraph (a) of the basic clause and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a) “Iraqi end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Iraq; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Iraq into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, Iraqi, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, Iraqi, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government's requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

ALTERNATE II (OCT 2011)

As prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(iii\)](#), add the following new definitions to paragraph (a), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause, and add the following paragraph (d):

(a) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state;
or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government's requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

252.225-7022 Trade Agreements Certificate – Inclusion of Iraqi End Products.

As prescribed in [225.1101\(7\)](#), use the following provision:

TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE – INCLUSION OF IRAQI END PRODUCTS (SEP 2008)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “Iraqi end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, Iraqi, or designated country end products unless—

(i) There are no offers of such end products;

(ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government's requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under a contract resulting from this solicitation, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, Iraqi, or designated country end product.

(2) The following supplies are other nondesignated country end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(End of provision)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.225-7023 Preference for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [252.7703-5\(a\)](#), use the following provision:

PREFERENCE FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM IRAQ OR AFGHANISTAN (APR 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* “Product from Iraq or Afghanistan” and “service from Iraq or Afghanistan,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Requirement for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan” (DFARS [252.225-7024](#)).

(b) *Representation.* The offeror represents that all products or services to be delivered under a contract resulting from this solicitation are products from Iraq or Afghanistan or services from Iraq or Afghanistan, except those listed in—

(1) Paragraph (c) of this provision; or

(2) Paragraph (c)(2) of the provision entitled “Trade Agreements Certificate,” or “Trade Agreements Certificate – Inclusion of Iraqi End Products,” if included in this solicitation.

(c) *Other products or services.* The following offered products or services are not products from Iraq or Afghanistan or services from Iraq or Afghanistan:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(d) *Evaluation.* For the purpose of evaluating competitive offers, the Contracting Officer will increase by 50 percent the prices of offers of products or services that are not products or services from Iraq or Afghanistan.

(End of provision)

252.225-7024 Requirement for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [252.7703-5\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

REQUIREMENT FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM IRAQ OR AFGHANISTAN (APR 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Product from Iraq or Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Iraq or Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Iraq or Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Iraq or Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Iraq or Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Iraq or Afghanistan or services from Iraq or Afghanistan under this contract, unless, in its offer, it specified that it would provide products or services other than products from Iraq or Afghanistan or services from Iraq or Afghanistan.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of clause)

252.225-7025 Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.

As prescribed in [225.7102-4](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF FORGINGS (DEC 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

- (1) “Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.
- (2) “Domestic manufacture” means manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas; or Canada.
- (3) “Forging items” means—

ITEMS	CATEGORIES
Ship propulsion shafts	Excludes service and landing craft shafts
Periscope tubes	All
Ring forgings for bull gears	All greater than 120 inches in diameter

(b) End products and their components delivered under this contract shall contain forging items that are of domestic manufacture only.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7102-3](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(d) The Contractor shall retain records showing compliance with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause until 3 years after final payment and shall make the records available upon request of the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in subcontracts for forging items or for other items that contain forging items.

(End of clause)

252.225-7026 Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [225.7703-5](#)(c), use the following clause:

ACQUISITION RESTRICTED TO PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM IRAQ OR AFGHANISTAN (APR 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

- (1) “Product from Iraq or Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Iraq or Afghanistan.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) “Service from Iraq or Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Iraq or Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Iraq or Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Iraq or Afghanistan or services from Iraq or Afghanistan under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales.

As prescribed in [225.7307](#)(a), use the following clause.

RESTRICTION ON CONTINGENT FEES FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES (APR 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, contingent fees, as defined in the Covenant Against Contingent Fees clause of this contract, are generally an allowable cost, provided the fees are paid to—

(1) A bona fide employee of the Contractor; or

(2) A bona fide established commercial or selling agency maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business.

(b) For foreign military sales, unless the contingent fees have been identified and payment approved in writing by the foreign customer before contract award, the following contingent fees are unallowable under this contract:

(1) For sales to the Government(s) of _____, contingent fees in any amount.

(2) For sales to Governments not listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, contingent fees exceeding \$50,000 per foreign military sale case.

(End of clause)

252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments.

As prescribed in [225.7307](#)(b), use the following clause:

EXCLUSIONARY POLICIES AND PRACTICES OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS (APR 2003)

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government in employing or assigning personnel, if—

(a) The personnel will perform functions required by this contract, either in the United States or abroad; and

(b) The exclusionary policies or practices of the foreign government are based on race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(End of clause)

252.225-7029 Reserved.

252.225-7030 Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate.

As prescribed in [225.7011-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CARBON, ALLOY, AND ARMOR
STEEL PLATE (DEC 2006)

(a) Carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate shall be melted and rolled in the United States or Canada if the carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate—

(1) Is in Federal Supply Class 9515 or is described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute; and

(2)(i) Will be delivered to the Government for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense; or

(ii) Will be purchased by the Contractor for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense.

(b) This restriction—

(1) Applies to the acquisition of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a finished steel mill product that may be used “as is” or may be used as an intermediate material for the fabrication of an end product; and

(2) Does not apply to the acquisition of an end product (e.g., a machine tool), to be used in the facility, that contains carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a component.

(End of clause)

252.225-7031 Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

As prescribed in [225.7605](#), use the following provision:

SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

(1) “Foreign person” means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, outlying areas, and the outer Continental Shelf as defined in 43 U.S.C. 1331.

(3) “United States person” is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means—

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) *Certification.* If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it—

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(8), use the following provision:

WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES – EVALUATION OF OFFERS (APR 2003)

(a) Offered prices for contracts or subcontracts with United Kingdom (U.K.) firms may contain commercial exploitation levies assessed by the Government of the U.K. The offeror shall identify to the Contracting Officer all levies included in the offered price by describing—

(1) The name of the U.K. firm;

(2) The item to which the levy applies and the item quantity; and

(3) The amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the offeror may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(c) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of levies pursuant to the U.S./U.K. reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987.

(1) If the U.K. waives levies before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer without the levy.

(2) If levies are identified but not waived before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer inclusive of the levies.

(3) If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies after award of a contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(End of provision)

252.225-7033 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9), use the following clause:

WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES (APR 2003)

(a) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of any commercial exploitation levies included in the price of this contract, pursuant to the U.S./United Kingdom (U.K.) reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987. If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies included in the price of this contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) If the Contractor contemplates award of a subcontract exceeding \$1 million to a U.K. firm, the Contractor shall provide the following information to the Contracting Officer before award of the subcontract:

- (1) Name of the U.K. firm.
- (2) Prime contract number.
- (3) Description of item to which the levy applies.
- (4) Quantity being acquired.
- (5) Amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(c) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the Contractor may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in any subcontract for supplies where a lower-tier subcontract exceeding \$1 million with a U.K. firm is anticipated.

(End of clause)

252.225-7034 Reserved.

252.225-7035 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i), use the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to Free Trade Agreements, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin (If known))</u>
---------------------------	---------------------------------------

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE I (JUN 2011)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(ii), substitute the phrase “Canadian end product” for the phrases “Bahrainian end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “Moroccan end product,” and “Peruvian end products” in paragraph (a) of the basic provision; substitute the phrase “Canadian end products”

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

for the phrase “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision; and delete the phrase “Australian or” from paragraph (c)(2)(i) of the basic provision.

ALTERNATE II (JUN 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(iii), add the terms “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” in paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i) for paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i) of the basic clause.

(b)(2) For line items subject to Free Trade Agreements, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c)(2)(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number) (Country of Origin)

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE III (JUN 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(iv), substitute the following paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) for paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic clause:

(a) *Definitions.* “Canadian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States” have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b)(2) For line items subject to Free Trade Agreements, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Canadian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c)(2)(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number) (Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products:

(Line Item Number) (Country of Origin)

ALTERNATE IV (MAY 2012) As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(v), add a definition of “Korean end product” in paragraph (a) of the basic provision; substitute the phrase “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Korean end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products” for the phrase “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision.

ALTERNATE V (MAY 2012) As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(vi), substitute the following paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) for paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic clause:

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b)(2) For line items subject to Free Trade Agreements, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c)(2)(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

252.225-7036 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(11)(i)(A), use the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means any country set forth in the definition of “qualifying country” in Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement [225.003](#).

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JUN 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(11)(i)(B), add the following definition to paragraph (a) and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a) “Canadian end product,” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country, Canadian, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Canadian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

ALTERNATE II (JUN 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(11)(i)(A), add the following new definitions to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

ALTERNATE III (JUN 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101\(11\)\(i\)\(B\)](#), add the following definitions to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a) “Canadian end product,” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Canadian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Canadian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

ALTERNATE IV (JUN 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(11)(i)(C), add the following definition to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a) “Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

ALTERNATE V (MAY 2012)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(11)(i)(C), add the following new definitions to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a) “Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

252.225-7037 Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers.

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

EVALUATION OF OFFERS FOR AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

(a) The offeror shall specify, in its offer, any intent to furnish air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers by adding a factor of 50 percent to the offered price of air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of provision)

252.225-7038 Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers.

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

Unless otherwise specified in its offer, the Contractor shall deliver under this contract air circuit breakers manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of clause)

252.225-7039 Contractors Performing Private Security Functions.

As prescribed in [225.370-6](#), insert the following clause:

CONTRACTORS PERFORMING PRIVATE SECURITY FUNCTIONS (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.*

“Full cooperation”—

(i) Means disclosure to the Government of the information sufficient to identify the nature and extent of the incident and the individuals responsible for the conduct. It includes providing timely and complete response to Government auditors' and investigators' requests for documents and access to employees with information;

(ii) Does not foreclose any Contractor rights arising in law, the FAR, the DFARS, or the terms of the contract. It does not require—

(A) The Contractor to waive its attorney-client privilege or the protections afforded by the attorney work product doctrine; or

(B) Any officer, director, owner, or employee of the Contractor, including a sole proprietor, to waive his or her attorney-client privilege or Fifth Amendment rights; and

(C) Does not restrict the Contractor from—

(1) Conducting an internal investigation; or

(2) Defending a proceeding or dispute arising under the contract or related to a potential or disclosed violation.

“Private security functions” means the following activities engaged in by a contractor:

(i) Guarding of personnel, facilities, designated sites, or property of a Federal agency, the contractor or subcontractor, or a third party.

(ii) Any other activity for which personnel are required to carry weapons in the performance of their duties.

(b) *Requirements.* The Contractor is required to—

(1) Ensure that the Contractor and all employees of the Contractor who are responsible for performing private security functions under this contract comply with any orders, directives, and instructions to Contractors performing private security functions that are identified in the contract for—

(i) Registering, processing, accounting for, managing, overseeing,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

and keeping appropriate records of personnel performing private security functions. This includes ensuring the issuance, maintenance, and return of Personal Identity Verification credentials in accordance with FAR 52.204-19, Personnel Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel, and DoD procedures, including revocation of any physical and/or logistical access (as defined by Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD-12)) granted to such personnel;

(ii) Authorizing and accounting for weapons to be carried by or available to be used by personnel performing private security functions;

(A) All weapons must be registered in the Synchronized Predeployment Operational Tracker (SPOT) materiel tracking system.

(B) In addition, all weapons that are Government-furnished property must be assigned a unique identifier in accordance with the clauses at DFARS [252.211-7003](#), Item Identification and Valuation, and DFARS [252.245.7001](#), Tagging, Labeling, and Marking of Government-Furnished Property, and physically marked in accordance with MIL-STD 130 (current version) and DoD directives and instructions. The items must be registered in the DoD Item Unique Identification (IUID) Registry (<https://www.bpn.gov/iuid/>);

(iii) Registering and identifying armored vehicles, helicopters, and other military vehicles operated by Contractors performing private security functions;

(A) All armored vehicles, helicopters, and other military vehicles must be registered in SPOT.

(B) In addition, all armored vehicles, helicopters, and other military vehicles that are Government-furnished property must be assigned a unique identifier in accordance with the clauses at DFARS [252.211-7003](#) and DFARS [252.245.7001](#) and physically marked in accordance with MIL-STD 130 (current version) and DoD directives and instructions. The items must be registered in the DoD IUID Registry (<https://www.bpn.gov/iuid/>); and

(iv) Reporting incidents in which—

(A) A weapon is discharged by personnel performing private security functions;

(B) Personnel performing private security functions are attacked, killed, or injured;

(C) Persons are killed or injured or property is destroyed as a result of conduct by contractor personnel;

(D) A weapon is discharged against personnel performing private security functions or personnel performing such functions believe a weapon was so discharged; or

(E) Active, non-lethal countermeasures (other than the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

discharge of a weapon, including laser optical distracters, acoustic hailing devices, electromuscular TASER guns, blunt-trauma devices like rubber balls and sponge grenades, and a variety of other riot control agents and delivery systems) are employed by personnel performing private security functions in response to a perceived immediate threat;

(2) Ensure that the Contractor and all employees of the Contractor who are responsible for personnel performing private security functions under this contract are briefed on and understand their obligation to comply with—

(i) Qualification, training, screening (including, if applicable, thorough background checks), and security requirements established by DoDI 3020.50, Private Security Contractors Operating in Areas of Contingency Operations, Humanitarian or Peace Operations, or Other Military Operations or Exercises, at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/302050p.pdf>;

(ii) Applicable laws and regulations of the United States and the host country and applicable treaties and international agreements regarding performance of private security functions;

(iii) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the applicable commander of a combatant command relating to weapons, equipment, force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with locals; and

(iv) Rules on the use of force issued by the applicable commander of a combatant command for personnel performing private security functions; and

(3) Provide full cooperation with any Government-authorized investigation into incidents reported pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(iv) of this clause and incidents of alleged misconduct by personnel performing private security functions by providing access to employees performing private security functions and relevant information in the possession of the Contractor regarding the incident concerned.

(c) *Remedies.* In addition to other remedies available to the Government—

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor personnel who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this contract. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract, including termination for default. Required Contractor actions include—

(i) Ensuring the return of personal identity verification credentials;

(ii) Ensuring the return of other equipment issued to the employee under the contract; and

(iii) Revocation of any physical and/or logistical access granted to such personnel;

(2) The Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this clause will be included in appropriate databases of past performance and may be considered in any responsibility determination or evaluation of past performance; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) If this is an award-fee contract, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this clause shall be considered in the evaluation of the Contractor's performance during the relevant evaluation period, and the Contracting Officer may treat such failure to comply as a basis for reducing or denying award fees for such period or for recovering all or part of award fees previously paid for such period.

(4) If the performance failures are significant, severe, prolonged, or repeated, the contracting officer shall refer the contractor to the appropriate suspension and debarment official.

(d) *Rule of construction.* The duty of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of this clause shall not be reduced or diminished by the failure of a higher- or lower-tier Contractor to comply with the clause requirements or by a failure of the contracting activity to provide required oversight.

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts that will be performed outside the United States in areas of combat and other significant military operations designated by the Secretary of Defense, contingency operations, humanitarian or peacekeeping operations, or other military operations or exercises designated by the Combatant Commander.

(End of clause)

252.225-7040 Contractor Personnel Authorized to Accompany U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [225.7402-5\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL AUTHORIZED TO ACCOMPANY U.S. ARMED FORCES DEPLOYED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Combatant Commander” means the commander of a unified or specified combatant command established in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 161.

“Designated operational area” means a geographic area designated by the combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander for the conduct or support of specified military operations.

“Law of war” means that part of international law that regulates the conduct of armed hostilities. The law of war encompasses all international law for the conduct of hostilities binding on the United States or its individual citizens, including treaties and international agreements to which the United States is a party, and applicable customary international law.

“Subordinate joint force commander” means a sub-unified commander or joint task force commander.

(b) *General.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) This clause applies when Contractor personnel are authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

- (i) Contingency operations;
- (ii) Humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
- (iii) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

(2) Contract performance in support of U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States may require work in dangerous or austere conditions. Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor accepts the risks associated with required contract performance in such operations.

(3) Contractor personnel are civilians accompanying the U.S. Armed Forces.

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this clause, Contractor personnel are only authorized to use deadly force in self-defense.

(ii) Contractor personnel performing security functions are also authorized to use deadly force when such force reasonably appears necessary to execute their security mission to protect assets/persons, consistent with the terms and conditions contained in their contract or with their job description and terms of employment.

(iii) Unless immune from host nation jurisdiction by virtue of an international agreement or international law, inappropriate use of force by contractor personnel authorized to accompany the U.S. Armed Forces can subject such personnel to United States or host nation prosecution and civil liability (see paragraphs (d) and (j)(3) of this clause).

(4) Service performed by Contractor personnel subject to this clause is not active duty or service under 38 U.S.C. 106 note.

(c) *Support.*

(1)(i) The Combatant Commander will develop a security plan for protection of Contractor personnel in locations where there is not sufficient or legitimate civil authority, when the Combatant Commander decides it is in the interests of the Government to provide security because—

- (A) The Contractor cannot obtain effective security services;
- (B) Effective security services are unavailable at a reasonable cost; or
- (C) Threat conditions necessitate security through military means.

(ii) The Contracting Officer shall include in the contract the level of protection to be provided to Contractor personnel.

(iii) In appropriate cases, the Combatant Commander may provide security through military means, commensurate with the level of security provided DoD

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

civilians.

(2)(i) Generally, all Contractor personnel authorized to accompany the U.S. Armed Forces in the designated operational area are authorized to receive resuscitative care, stabilization, hospitalization at level III military treatment facilities, and assistance with patient movement in emergencies where loss of life, limb, or eyesight could occur. Hospitalization will be limited to stabilization and short-term medical treatment with an emphasis on return to duty or placement in the patient movement system.

(ii) When the Government provides medical treatment or transportation of Contractor personnel to a selected civilian facility, the Contractor shall ensure that the Government is reimbursed for any costs associated with such treatment or transportation.

(iii) Medical or dental care beyond this standard is not authorized unless specified elsewhere in this contract.

(3) Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor is responsible for all other support required for its personnel engaged in the designated operational area under this contract.

(4) Contractor personnel must have a Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT)-generated letter of authorization signed by the Contracting Officer in order to process through a deployment center or to travel to, from, or within the designated operational area. The letter of authorization also will identify any additional authorizations, privileges, or Government support that Contractor personnel are entitled to under this contract.

(d) *Compliance with laws and regulations.*

(1) The Contractor shall comply with, and shall ensure that its personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause are familiar with and comply with, all applicable—

(i) United States, host country, and third country national laws;

(ii) Provisions of the law of war, as well as any other applicable treaties and international agreements;

(iii) United States regulations, directives, instructions, policies, and procedures; and

(iv) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the Combatant Commander, including those relating to force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with local nationals.

(2) The Contractor shall institute and implement an effective program to prevent violations of the law of war by its employees and subcontractors, including law of war training in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(vii) of this clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that contractor employees accompanying U.S. Armed Forces are aware—

(i) Of the DoD definition of “sexual assault” in DoDD 6495.01, Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Program;

(ii) That many of the offenses addressed by the definition are covered under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (see paragraph (e)(2)(iv) of this clause); and

(iii) That the offenses not covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice may nevertheless have consequences to the contractor employees (see paragraph (h)(1) of this clause).

(e) *Pre-deployment requirements.*

(1) The Contractor shall ensure that the following requirements are met prior to deploying personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces. Specific requirements for each category may be specified in the statement of work or elsewhere in the contract.

(i) All required security and background checks are complete and acceptable.

(ii) All deploying personnel meet the minimum medical screening requirements and have received all required immunizations as specified in the contract. The Government will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, any theater-specific immunizations and/or medications not available to the general public.

(iii) Deploying personnel have all necessary passports, visas, and other documents required to enter and exit a designated operational area and have a Geneva Conventions identification card, or other appropriate DoD identity credential, from the deployment center. Any Common Access Card issued to deploying personnel shall contain the access permissions allowed by the letter of authorization issued in accordance with paragraph (c)(4) of this clause.

(iv) Special area, country, and theater clearance is obtained for personnel. Clearance requirements are in DoD Directive 4500.54, Official Temporary Duty Abroad, and DoD 4500.54-G, DoD Foreign Clearance Guide. Contractor personnel are considered non-DoD personnel traveling under DoD sponsorship.

(v) All personnel have received personal security training. At a minimum, the training shall—

(A) Cover safety and security issues facing employees overseas;

(B) Identify safety and security contingency planning activities; and

(C) Identify ways to utilize safety and security personnel and other resources appropriately.

(vi) All personnel have received isolated personnel training, if specified in the contract, in accordance with DoD Instruction 1300.23, Isolated Personnel Training

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

for DoD Civilian and Contractors.

(vii) Personnel have received law of war training as follows:

(A) Basic training is required for all Contractor personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States. The basic training will be provided through—

(1) A military-run training center; or

(2) A web-based source, if specified in the contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(B) Advanced training, commensurate with their duties and responsibilities, may be required for some Contractor personnel as specified in the contract.

(2) The Contractor shall notify all personnel who are not a host country national, or who are not ordinarily resident in the host country, that—

(i) Such employees, and dependents residing with such employees, who engage in conduct outside the United States that would constitute an offense punishable by imprisonment for more than one year if the conduct had been engaged in within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, may potentially be subject to the criminal jurisdiction of the United States in accordance with the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act of 2000 (18 U.S.C. 3621, *et seq.*);

(ii) Pursuant to the War Crimes Act (18 U.S.C. 2441), Federal criminal jurisdiction also extends to conduct that is determined to constitute a war crime when committed by a civilian national of the United States;

(iii) Other laws may provide for prosecution of U.S. nationals who commit offenses on the premises of U.S. diplomatic, consular, military or other U.S. Government missions outside the United States (18 U.S.C. 7(9)); and

(iv) In time of declared war or a contingency operation, Contractor personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces in the field are subject to the jurisdiction of the Uniform Code of Military Justice under 10 U.S.C. 802(a)(10).

(f) *Processing and departure points.* Deployed Contractor personnel shall—

(1) Process through the deployment center designated in the contract, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, prior to deploying. The deployment center will conduct deployment processing to ensure visibility and accountability of Contractor personnel and to ensure that all deployment requirements are met, including the requirements specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(2) Use the point of departure and transportation mode directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Process through a Joint Reception Center (JRC) upon arrival at the deployed location. The JRC will validate personnel accountability, ensure that specific

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

designated operational area entrance requirements are met, and brief Contractor personnel on theater-specific policies and procedures.

(g) *Personnel data.*

(1) The Contractor shall enter before deployment and maintain data for all Contractor personnel that are authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall use the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT) web-based system, at <http://www.dod.mil/bta/products/spot.html>, to enter and maintain the data.

(2) The Contractor shall ensure that all employees in the database have a current DD Form 93, Record of Emergency Data Card, on file with both the Contractor and the designated Government official. The Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor of the Government official designated to receive this data card.

(h) *Contractor personnel.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor personnel who jeopardize or interfere with mission accomplishment or who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this contract. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract, including the Termination for Default clause.

(2) The Contractor shall have a plan on file showing how the Contractor would replace employees who are unavailable for deployment or who need to be replaced during deployment. The Contractor shall keep this plan current and shall provide a copy to the Contracting Officer upon request. The plan shall—

(i) Identify all personnel who are subject to military mobilization;

(ii) Detail how the position would be filled if the individual were mobilized;
and

(iii) Identify all personnel who occupy a position that the Contracting Officer has designated as mission essential.

(3) Contractor personnel shall report to the Combatant Commander or a designee, or through other channels such as the military police, a judge advocate, or an inspector general, any suspected or alleged conduct for which there is credible information that such conduct—

(i) Constitutes violation of the law of war; or

(ii) Occurred during any other military operations and would constitute a violation of the law of war if it occurred during an armed conflict.

(i) *Military clothing and protective equipment.*

(1) Contractor personnel are prohibited from wearing military clothing unless

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

specifically authorized in writing by the Combatant Commander. If authorized to wear military clothing, Contractor personnel must—

(i) Wear distinctive patches, arm bands, nametags, or headgear, in order to be distinguishable from military personnel, consistent with force protection measures; and

(ii) Carry the written authorization with them at all times.

(2) Contractor personnel may wear military-unique organizational clothing and individual equipment (OCIE) required for safety and security, such as ballistic, nuclear, biological, or chemical protective equipment.

(3) The deployment center, or the Combatant Commander, shall issue OCIE and shall provide training, if necessary, to ensure the safety and security of Contractor personnel.

(4) The Contractor shall ensure that all issued OCIE is returned to the point of issue, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

(j) *Weapons.*

(1) If the Contractor requests that its personnel performing in the designated operational area be authorized to carry weapons, the request shall be made through the Contracting Officer to the Combatant Commander, in accordance with DoD Instruction 3020.41, paragraph 6.3.4.1 or, if the contract is for security services, paragraph 6.3.5.3. The Combatant Commander will determine whether to authorize in-theater Contractor personnel to carry weapons and what weapons and ammunition will be allowed.

(2) If the Contracting Officer, subject to the approval of the Combatant Commander, authorizes the carrying of weapons—

(i) The Contracting Officer may authorize the Contractor to issue Contractor-owned weapons and ammunition to specified employees; or

(ii) The *[Contracting Officer to specify the appropriate individual, e.g., Contracting Officer's Representative, Regional Security Officer]* may issue Government-furnished weapons and ammunition to the Contractor for issuance to specified Contractor employees.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that its personnel who are authorized to carry weapons—

(i) Are adequately trained to carry and use them—

(A) Safely;

(B) With full understanding of, and adherence to, the rules of the use of force issued by the Combatant Commander; and

(C) In compliance with applicable agency policies, agreements, rules, regulations, and other applicable law;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) Are not barred from possession of a firearm by 18 U.S.C. 922; and

(iii) Adhere to all guidance and orders issued by the Combatant Commander regarding possession, use, safety, and accountability of weapons and ammunition.

(4) Whether or not weapons are Government-furnished, all liability for the use of any weapon by Contractor personnel rests solely with the Contractor and the Contractor employee using such weapon.

(5) Upon redeployment or revocation by the Combatant Commander of the Contractor's authorization to issue firearms, the Contractor shall ensure that all Government-issued weapons and unexpended ammunition are returned as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(k) *Vehicle or equipment licenses.* Contractor personnel shall possess the required licenses to operate all vehicles or equipment necessary to perform the contract in the designated operational area.

(l) *Purchase of scarce goods and services.* If the Combatant Commander has established an organization for the designated operational area whose function is to determine that certain items are scarce goods or services, the Contractor shall coordinate with that organization local purchases of goods and services designated as scarce, in accordance with instructions provided by the Contracting Officer.

(m) *Evacuation.*

(1) If the Combatant Commander orders a mandatory evacuation of some or all personnel, the Government will provide assistance, to the extent available, to United States and third country national Contractor personnel.

(2) In the event of a non-mandatory evacuation order, unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall maintain personnel on location sufficient to meet obligations under this contract.

(n) *Next of kin notification and personnel recovery.*

(1) The Contractor shall be responsible for notification of the employee-designated next of kin in the event an employee dies, requires evacuation due to an injury, or is isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted.

(2) In the case of isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted Contractor personnel, the Government will assist in personnel recovery actions in accordance with DoD Directive 3002.01E, Personnel Recovery in the Department of Defense.

(o) *Mortuary affairs.* Mortuary affairs for Contractor personnel who die while accompanying the U.S. Armed Forces will be handled in accordance with DoD Directive 1300.22, Mortuary Affairs Policy.

(p) *Changes.* In addition to the changes otherwise authorized by the Changes clause of this contract, the Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order identified as a change order, make changes in the place of performance or Government-

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

furnished facilities, equipment, material, services, or site. Any change order issued in accordance with this paragraph (p) shall be subject to the provisions of the Changes clause of this contract.

(q) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (q), in all subcontracts when subcontractor personnel are authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

- (1) Contingency operations;
- (2) Humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
- (3) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

(End of clause)

252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(2), use the following clause:

CORRESPONDENCE IN ENGLISH (JUN 1997)

The Contractor shall ensure that all contract correspondence that is addressed to the United States Government is submitted in English or with an English translation.

(End of clause)

252.225-7042 Authorization to Perform.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(3), use the following provision:

AUTHORIZATION TO PERFORM (APR 2003)

The offeror represents that it has been duly authorized to operate and to do business in the country or countries in which the contract is to be performed.

(End of provision)

252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/Force Protection for Defense Contractors Outside the United States

As prescribed in [225.7403-2](#), use the following clause:

ANTITERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION POLICY FOR DEFENSE CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (MAR 2006)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means, the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor and its subcontractors, if performing or traveling outside the United States under this contract, shall—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Affiliate with the Overseas Security Advisory Council, if the Contractor or subcontractor is a U.S. entity;

(2) Ensure that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are U.S. nationals and are in-country on a non-transitory basis, register with the U.S. Embassy, and that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are third country nationals comply with any security related requirements of the Embassy of their nationality;

(3) Provide, to Contractor and subcontractor personnel, antiterrorism/force protection awareness information commensurate with that which the Department of Defense (DoD) provides to its military and civilian personnel and their families, to the extent such information can be made available prior to travel outside the United States; and

(4) Obtain and comply with the most current antiterrorism/force protection guidance for Contractor and subcontractor personnel.

(c) The requirements of this clause do not apply to any subcontractor that is—

(1) A foreign government;

(2) A representative of a foreign government; or

(3) A foreign corporation wholly owned by a foreign government.

(d) Information and guidance pertaining to DoD antiterrorism/force protection can be obtained from *(Contracting Officer to insert applicable information cited in PGI 225.7403-1)*.

(End of clause)

252.225-7044 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.

As prescribed in [225.7503\(a\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(ii) The construction material is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010) As prescribed in [225.7503\(a\)\(2\)](#), add the following definitions to paragraph (a) and replace the phrase “domestic construction material” in the second sentence of paragraph (b) with the phrase “domestic construction material or SC/CASA state construction material.”

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

252.225-7045 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in [225.7503\(b\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country;
or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(2) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore);

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(4) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(ii) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and Free Trade Agreements apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010).

As prescribed in [225.7503\(b\)\(2\)](#), add the following definition of “Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraphs (b) and (c) for paragraphs (b) and (c) of the basic clause:

“Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain or Mexico; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain or Mexico into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; or

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].

ALTERNATE II (JUN 2011) As prescribed in [225.7503\(b\)\(3\)](#), add the following definitions to paragraph (a); substitute the following paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) for paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) of the basic clause; and add the following paragraph (d):

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, Free Trade Agreements, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

ALTERNATE III (JUN 2011)

As prescribed in [225.7503\(b\)\(4\)](#), add the following definitions to paragraph(a); substitute the following paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) for paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) of the basic clause; and add the following paragraph (d):

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of
An SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

252.225-7046 Exports by Approved Community Members in Response to the Solicitation.

As prescribed in [225.7902-5\(a\)](#), use the following provision:

EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN RESPONSE TO THE SOLICITATION (MAY 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* The definitions of "Approved Community", "defense articles", "export", "Implementing Arrangement", "qualifying defense articles", "transfer", "Treaty", and "U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements" in DFARS clause [252.225-7047](#) apply to this provision.

(b) All contract line items in the contemplated contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

defense articles exempt from Treaty eligibility will be identified in those contract line items that are otherwise Treaty-eligible.

CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]

(c) Approved Community members responding to the solicitation may only export or transfer defense articles that specifically respond to the stated requirements of the solicitation.

(d) Subject to the other terms and conditions of the solicitation and the contemplated contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the Treaty for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in preparing a response to this solicitation.

(e) Any conduct by an offeror responding to this solicitation that falls outside the scope of the Treaty, the Implementing Arrangement, and the implementing regulations of the Department of State in 22 C.F.R. 126.17 (United Kingdom), and 22 C.F.R. 126 Supplement No. 1 (exempted technologies list) is subject to all applicable International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of ITAR.

(f) If the offeror uses the procedures established pursuant to the Treaty, the offeror agrees that, with regard to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article associated with responding to the solicitation, the offeror shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements and provisions of the Treaty, the Implementing Arrangement, and corresponding regulations (including the ITAR) of the U.S. Government and the government of the United Kingdom;

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article—

(i) Mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in accordance with the Treaty, the Implementing Arrangement, and corresponding United States Government and the government of the United Kingdom regulations including, but not limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the Treaty, the Implementing Arrangement, and corresponding United States Government and the government of the United Kingdom regulations, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iii) Acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the Treaty, Implementing Arrangement, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of the United Kingdom and the United States Government, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein; and

(3) Flow down the substance of this provision, including this paragraph (3), to any subcontractor at any tier intending to use the Treaty in responding to this solicitation.

(g) *Representation.* The offeror shall check one of the following boxes and sign the representation:

The offeror represents that export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation and that such export(s) or transfer(s) complied with the requirements of this provision.

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative Date

The offeror represents that no export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation.

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative Date

(End of provision)

252.225-7047 Exports by Approved Community Members in Performance of the Contract.

As prescribed in [225.7902-5\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT (MAY 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Approved Community" means the U.S. Government, U.S. entities that are registered and eligible exporters, and certain government and industry facilities in the United Kingdom that are approved and listed by the U.S. Government.

"Defense articles" means articles, services, and related technical data, including software, in tangible or intangible form, listed on the United States Munitions List of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR), as modified or amended.

"Export" means the initial movement of defense articles from the United States Community to the United Kingdom Community.

"Implementing Arrangement" means the Implementing Arrangement Pursuant to the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland concerning Defense Trade Cooperation signed on February 14, 2008.

“Qualifying defense articles” means defense articles that are not exempt from the scope of the Treaty as defined in 22 CFR 126.17(g).

“Transfer” means the movement of previously exported defense articles within the Approved Community.

“Treaty” means the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland concerning Defense Trade Cooperation signed at Washington and London on June 21 and 26, 2007.

“United Kingdom Community member” means a United Kingdom government authority or nongovernmental entity or facility on the United Kingdom Community list accessible at <http://pmdtdc.state.gov>.

“United States Community” means—

(1) Departments and agencies of the U.S. Government, including their personnel, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know; and

(2) Nongovernmental U.S. entities registered with the Department of State and eligible to export defense articles under U.S. law and regulation, including their employees, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know.

“U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements” means any defense article acquired by the DoD for use in a combined military or counterterrorism operation, cooperative research, development, production or support program, or DoD end use, as described in Article 3 of the Treaty and Sections 2 and 3 of the Implementing Arrangement.

(b) All contract line items in this contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific defense articles exempt from Treaty eligibility will be identified in those contract line items that are otherwise Treaty-eligible.

CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]

(c) Subject to the other terms and conditions of this contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the Treaty for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in performance of the contract.

(d) Any conduct by the Contractor that falls outside the scope of the Treaty, the Implementing Arrangement, and 22 CFR 126.17(g) is subject to all applicable ITAR requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

ITAR, including, but not limited to, regulations issued by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives found at 27 C.F.R. Parts 447, 478, and 479, which are unaffected by the Treaty.

(e) If the Contractor is an Approved Community member, the Contractor agrees that—

(1) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the Treaty, the Implementing Arrangement, the ITAR, and corresponding regulations of the U.S. Government and the government of the United Kingdom; and

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article the Contractor—

(i) Shall mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in accordance with the Treaty, the Implementing Arrangement, and corresponding United States Government and the government of the United Kingdom regulations including, but not limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Shall comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the Treaty, this Implementing Arrangement, and corresponding United States Government and the government of the United Kingdom regulations, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

(iii) Shall acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the Treaty, Implementing Arrangement, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of the United Kingdom and the United States Government, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein.

(f) The contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts that may require exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in connection with deliveries under the contract.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised June 15, 2012)

252.227-7000 Non-Estoppel.

As prescribed at [227.7009-1](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

NON-ESTOPPEL (OCT 1966)

The Government reserves the right at any time to contest the enforceability, validity, scope of, or the title to any patent or patent application herein licensed without waiving or forfeiting any right under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7001 Release of Past Infringement.

As prescribed at [227.7009-2\(a\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

RELEASE OF PAST INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1984)

The Contractor hereby releases each and every claim and demand which he now has or may hereafter have against the Government for the manufacture or use by or for the Government prior to the effective date of this contract, of any inventions covered by (i) any of the patents and applications for patent identified in this contract, and (ii) any other patent or application for patent owned or hereafter acquired by him, insofar as and only to the extent that such other patent or patent application covers the manufacture, use, or disposition of (description of subject matter).*

(End of clause)

*Bracketed portions of the clause may be omitted when not appropriate or not encompassed by the release as negotiated.

252.227-7002 Readjustment of Payments.

As prescribed at [227.7009-2\(b\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

READJUSTMENT OF PAYMENTS (OCT 1966)

(a) If any license, under substantially the same patents and authorizing substantially the same acts which are authorized under this contract, has been or shall hereafter be granted within the United States, on royalty terms which are more favorable to the licensee than those contained herein, the Government shall be entitled to the benefit of such more favorable terms with respect to all royalties accruing under this contract after the date such more favorable terms become effective, and the Contractor shall promptly notify the Secretary in writing of the granting of such more favorable terms.

(b) In the event any claim of any patent hereby licensed is construed or held invalid by decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, the requirement to pay royalties under this contract insofar as it arises solely by reason of such claim, and any other claim not

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

materially different therefrom, shall be interpreted in conformity with the court's decision as to the scope of validity of such claims; Provided, however, that in the event such decision is modified or reversed on appeal, the requirement to pay royalties under this contract shall be interpreted in conformity with the final decision rendered on such appeal.

(End of clause)

252.227-7003 Termination.

As prescribed at [227.7009-2\(c\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

TERMINATION (AUG 1984)

Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the Government shall have the right to terminate the within license, in whole or in part, by giving the Contractor not less than thirty (30) days notice in writing of the date such termination is to be effective; provided, however, that such termination shall not affect the obligation of the Government to pay royalties which have accrued prior to the effective date of such termination.

(End of clause)

252.227-7004 License Grant.

As prescribed at [227.7009-3\(a\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

LICENSE GRANT (AUG 1984)

(a) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, nontransferable, and paid up license under the following patents, applications for patent, and any patents granted on such applications, and under any patents which may issue as the result of any reissue, division or continuation thereof, to practice by or cause to be practiced for the Government throughout the world, any and all of the inventions thereunder, in the manufacture and use of any article or material, in the use of any method or process, and in the disposition of any article or material in accordance with law:

U.S. Patent No. _____ Date _____

Application Serial No. _____ Filing Date _____

together with corresponding foreign patents and foreign applications for patents, insofar as the Contractor has the right to grant licenses thereunder without incurring an obligation to pay royalties or other compensation to others solely on account of such grant.

(b) No rights are granted or implied by the agreement under any other patents other than as provided above or by operation of law.

(c) Nothing contained herein shall limit any rights which the Government may have obtained by virtue of prior contracts or by operation of law or otherwise.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of clause)

252.227-7005 License Term.

As prescribed at [227.7009-3\(b\)](#), insert one of the following clauses in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

LICENSE TERM (OCT 2001)

ALTERNATE I (AUG 1984)

The license hereby granted shall remain in full force and effect for the full term of each of the patents referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract and any and all patents hereafter issued on applications for patent referred to in such "License Grant" clause.

ALTERNATE II (OCT 2001)

The license hereby granted shall terminate on the _____ day of _____, ____; Provided, however, that said termination shall be without prejudice to the completion of any contract entered into by the Government prior to said date of termination or to the use or disposition thereafter of any articles or materials manufactured by or for the Government under this license.

252.227-7006 License Grant--Running Royalty.

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(a\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

LICENSE GRANT--RUNNING ROYALTY (AUG 1984)

(a) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government, as represented by the Secretary of _____, an irrevocable, nonexclusive, nontransferable license under the following patents, applications for patent, and any patents granted on such applications, and under any patents which may issue as the result of any reissue, division, or continuation thereunder to practice by or cause to be practiced for the Department of _____, throughout the world, any and all of the inventions thereunder in the manufacture and use of any article or material, in the use of any method or process, and in the disposition of any article or material in accordance with law:

U.S. Patent No. _____ Date _____

Application Serial No. _____ Filing Date _____

together with corresponding foreign patents and foreign applications for patent, insofar as the Contractor has the right to grant licenses thereunder without incurring an obligation to pay royalties or other compensation to others solely on account of such grant.

(b) No rights are granted or implied by the agreement under any other patents other than as provided above or by operation of law.

(c) Nothing contained herein shall limit any rights which the Government may have obtained by virtue of prior contracts or by operation of law or otherwise.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.227-7007 License Term--Running Royalty.

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(b\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

LICENSE TERM--RUNNING ROYALTY (AUG 1984)

The license hereby granted shall remain in full force and effect for the full term of each of the patents referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract and any and all patents hereafter issued on applications for patent referred to above unless sooner terminated as elsewhere herein provided.

(End of clause)

252.227-7008 Computation of Royalties.

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(c\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

COMPUTATION OF ROYALTIES (AUG 1984)

Subject to the conditions hereinafter stated, royalties shall accrue to the Contractor under this agreement on all articles or materials embodying, or manufactured by the use of, any or all inventions claimed under any unexpired United States patent licensed herein, upon acceptance thereof by the Department of _____, at the rate of _____ percent of the net selling price of such articles or materials (amount) per (name of item) * whether manufactured by the Government or procured under a fixed price contract, and at the rate of (amount) per (name of item) acquired or manufactured by a Contractor performing under a cost-reimbursement contract. With respect to such articles or materials made by the Department of _____, "net selling price," as used in this paragraph, means the actual cost of direct labor and materials without allowance for overhead and supervision.

(End of clause)

*Use bracketed matter as appropriate.

252.227-7009 Reporting and Payment of Royalties.

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(d\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

REPORTING AND PAYMENT OF ROYALTIES (AUG 1984)

(a) The (procuring office) shall, on or before the sixtieth (60th) day next following the end of each yearly* period ending _____ during which royalties have accrued under this license, deliver to the Contractor, subject to military security regulations, a report in writing furnishing necessary information relative to royalties which have accrued under this contract.

(b) Royalties which have accrued under this contract during the yearly* period ending _____ shall be paid to the Contractor (if appropriations therefor are available or become available) within sixty (60) days next following the receipt of a voucher from the Contractor submitted in accordance with the report referred to in (a)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

of this clause; *Provided*, that the Government shall not be obligated to pay, in respect of any such yearly period, on account of the combined royalties accruing under this contract directly and under any separate licenses granted pursuant to the "License to Other Government Agencies" clause (if any) of this contract, an amount greater than _____ dollars (\$ _____), and if such combined royalties exceed the said maximum yearly obligation, each department or agency shall pay a pro rata share of the said maximum yearly obligation as determined by the proportion its accrued royalties bear to the combined total of accrued royalties.

(End of clause)

*The frequency, date, and length of reporting periods should be selected as appropriate to the particular circumstances of the contract.

252.227-7010 License to Other Government Agencies.

As prescribed at [227.7009-4](#)(e), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

LICENSE TO OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES (AUG 1984)

The Contractor hereby agrees to grant a separate license under the patents, applications for patents, and improvements referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract, on the same terms and conditions as appear in this license contract, to any other department or agency of the Government at any time on receipt of a written request for such a license from such department or agency; *Provided*, however, that as to royalties which accrue under such separate licenses, reports and payments shall be made directly to the Contractor by each such other department or agency pursuant to the terms of such separate licenses. The Contractor shall notify the Licensee hereunder promptly upon receipt of any request for license hereunder.

(End of clause)

252.227-7011 Assignments.

As prescribed at [227.7010](#), insert the following clause in assignments.

ASSIGNMENT (AUG 1984)

The Contractor hereby conveys to the Government, as represented by the Secretary of _____, the entire right, title, and interest in and to the following patents (and applications for patent), in and to the inventions thereof, and in and to all claims and demands whatsoever for infringement thereof heretofore accrued, the same to be held and enjoyed by the Government through its duly appointed representatives to the full end of the term of said patents (and to the full end of the terms of all patents which may be granted upon said applications for patent, or upon any division, continuation- in-part or continuation thereof):

U.S. Patent No.	_____	Date	_____
Name of Inventor	_____		
U.S. Application Serial No.	_____	Filing Date	_____
Name of Inventor	_____		

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

together with corresponding foreign patents and applications for patent insofar as the Contractor has the right to assign the same.

(End of clause)

252.227-7012 Patent License and Release Contract.

As prescribed at [227.7012](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

_____ (Contract No.)

PATENT LICENSE AND RELEASE CONTRACT (SEP 1999)

THIS CONTRACT is effective as of the ____ day of *[month, year]*, between the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (hereinafter called the Government), and _____ (hereinafter called the Contractor), (a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____), (a partnership consisting of _____), (an individual trading as _____), of the City of _____, in the State of _____.

WHEREAS, the Contractor warrants that it has the right to grant the within license and release, and the Government desires to procure the same, and

WHEREAS, this contract is authorized by law, including 10 U.S.C. 2386.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the grant, release and agreements hereinafter recited, the parties have agreed as follows:

ARTICLE 1. License Grant.*

(Insert the clause at [252.227-7004](#) for a paid up license, or the clause at [252.227-7006](#) for a license on a running royalty basis.)

ARTICLE 2. License Term.*

(Insert the appropriate alternative clause at [252.227-7005](#) for a paid up license, or the clause at [252.227-7007](#) for a license on a running royalty basis.)

ARTICLE 3. Release of Past Infringement.

(Insert the clause at [252.227-7001](#).)

ARTICLE 4. Non-Estoppel.

(Insert the clause at [252.227-7000](#).)

ARTICLE 5. Payment.

The Contractor shall be paid the sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____) in full compensation for the rights herein granted and agreed to be granted. (For a license on a running royalty basis, insert the clause at [252.227-7006](#) in accordance with the instructions therein, and also the clause as specified at [252.227-7002](#) and [252.227-7009](#) and [252.227-7010](#).)

ARTICLE 6. Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Insert the clause at FAR 52.203-5.)

ARTICLE 7. Assignment of Claims.
(Insert the clause at FAR 52.232-23.)

ARTICLE 8. Gratuities.
(Insert the clause at FAR 52.203-3.)

ARTICLE 9. Disputes.
(Insert the clause at FAR 52.233-1.)

ARTICLE 10. Successors and Assignees.
This Agreement shall be binding upon the Contractor, its successors** and assignees, but nothing contained in this Article shall authorize an assignment of any claim against the Government otherwise than as permitted by law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this contract.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

By _____
Date _____
(Signature and Title of Contractor
Representative) _____
By _____
Date _____

*If only a release is procured, delete this article; if an assignment is procured, use the clause at [252.227-7011](#).

**When the Contractor is an individual, change “successors” to “heirs”; if a partnership, modify appropriately.

(End of clause)

252.227-7013 Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items.

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA--NONCOMMERCIAL ITEMS (FEB 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Computer data base” means a collection of data recorded in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) “Computer program” means a set of instructions, rules, or routines recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(3) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

(4) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(5) "Covered Government support contractor" means a contractor under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government's management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(6) “Detailed manufacturing or process data” means technical data that describe the steps, sequences, and conditions of manufacturing, processing or assembly used by the manufacturer to produce an item or component or to perform a process.

(7) “Developed” means that an item, component, or process exists and is workable. Thus, the item or component must have been constructed or the process practiced. Workability is generally established when the item, component, or process has been analyzed or tested sufficiently to demonstrate to reasonable people skilled in the applicable art that there is a high probability that it will operate as intended. Whether, how much, and what type of analysis or testing is required to establish workability depends on the nature of the item, component, or process, and the state of the art. To be considered “developed,” the item, component, or process need not be at the stage where it could be offered for sale or sold on the commercial market, nor must the item, component, or process be actually reduced to practice within the meaning of Title 35 of the United States Code.

(8) “Developed exclusively at private expense” means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(9) “Developed exclusively with government funds” means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(10) “Developed with mixed funding” means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

(11) “Form, fit, and function data” means technical data that describes the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(12) “Government purpose” means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense organizations, or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(13) “Government purpose rights” means the rights to—

(i) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data within the Government without restriction; and

(ii) Release or disclose technical data outside the Government and authorize persons to whom release or disclosure has been made to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose that data for United States government purposes.

(14) “Limited rights” means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data, in whole or in part, within the Government. The Government may not, without the written permission of the party asserting limited rights, release or disclose the technical data outside the Government, use the technical data for manufacture, or authorize the technical data to be used by another party, except that the Government may reproduce, release, or disclose such data or authorize the use or reproduction of the data by persons outside the Government if—

(i) The reproduction, release, disclosure, or use is—

(A) Necessary for emergency repair and overhaul; or

(B) A release or disclosure to—

(1) A covered Government support contractor, for use, modification, reproduction, performance, display, or release or disclosure to authorized person(s) in performance of a Government contract; or

(2) A foreign government, of technical data, other than detailed manufacturing or process data, when use of such data by the foreign government is in

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the interest of the Government and is required for evaluational or informational purposes;

(ii) The recipient of the technical data is subject to a prohibition on the further reproduction, release, disclosure, or use of the technical data; and

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction is notified of such reproduction, release, disclosure, or use.

(15) “Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(16) “Unlimited rights” means rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose technical data in whole or in part, in any manner, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(b) *Rights in technical data.* The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license rights in technical data other than computer software documentation (see the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract for rights in computer software documentation):

(1) *Unlimited rights.* The Government shall have unlimited rights in technical data that are—

(i) Data pertaining to an item, component, or process which has been or will be developed exclusively with Government funds;

(ii) Studies, analyses, test data, or similar data produced for this contract, when the study, analysis, test, or similar work was specified as an element of performance;

(iii) Created exclusively with Government funds in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes;

(iv) Form, fit, and function data;

(v) Necessary for installation, operation, maintenance, or training purposes (other than detailed manufacturing or process data);

(vi) Corrections or changes to technical data furnished to the Contractor by the Government;

(vii) Otherwise publicly available or have been released or disclosed by the Contractor or subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure, other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(viii) Data in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or

(ix) Data furnished to the Government, under this or any other Government contract or subcontract thereunder, with—

(A) Government purpose license rights or limited rights and the restrictive condition(s) has/have expired; or

(B) Government purpose rights and the Contractor's exclusive right to use such data for commercial purposes has expired.

(2) *Government purpose rights.*

(i) The Government shall have government purpose rights for a five-year period, or such other period as may be negotiated, in technical data—

(A) That pertain to items, components, or processes developed with mixed funding except when the Government is entitled to unlimited rights in such data as provided in paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) and (b)(1)(iv) through (b)(1)(ix) of this clause; or

(B) Created with mixed funding in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(ii) The five-year period, or such other period as may have been negotiated, shall commence upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required development of the items, components, or processes or creation of the data described in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B) of this clause. Upon expiration of the five-year or other negotiated period, the Government shall have unlimited rights in the technical data.

(iii) The Government shall not release or disclose technical data in which it has government purpose rights unless—

(A) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS); or

(B) The recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the data for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(iv) The Contractor has the exclusive right, including the right to license others, to use technical data in which the Government has obtained government purpose rights under this contract for any commercial purpose during the time period specified in the government purpose rights legend prescribed in paragraph (f)(2) of this clause.

(3) *Limited rights.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) and (b)(1)(iv) through (b)(1)(ix) of this clause, the Government shall have limited rights in technical data—

(A) Pertaining to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense and marked with the limited rights legend prescribed in paragraph (f) of this clause; or

(B) Created exclusively at private expense in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(ii) The Government shall require a recipient of limited rights data for emergency repair or overhaul to destroy the data and all copies in its possession promptly following completion of the emergency repair/overhaul and to notify the Contractor that the data have been destroyed.

(iii) The Contractor, its subcontractors, and suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data furnished to the Government with limited rights. However, if the Government desires to obtain additional rights in technical data in which it has limited rights, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All technical data in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a license agreement made part of the contract. The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government in such data.

(iv) The Contractor acknowledges that—

(A) Limited rights data is authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(B) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

(C) The Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions as identified in the limited rights legend) may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of such data, or alternatively, that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for a non-disclosure agreement;

(D) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the limited rights data as set forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement; and

(E) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request.

(4) *Specifically negotiated license rights.* The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this clause, including the period during which the Government shall have government purpose rights in technical

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

data, may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(14) of this clause. Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(5) *Prior government rights.* Technical data that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

(i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or

(ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data have expired or no longer apply.

(6) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of technical data made in accordance with paragraph (a)(14) or (b)(2)(iii) of this clause, in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or disclosed the data and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor data marked with restrictive legends.

(c) *Contractor rights in technical data.* All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(d) *Third party copyrighted data.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted data in the technical data to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable data of the appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause, and has affixed a statement of the license or licenses obtained on behalf of the Government and other persons to the data transmittal document.

(e) *Identification and delivery of data to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.*

(1) This paragraph does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, technical data that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure are identified in an attachment to this contract (the Attachment). The Contractor shall not deliver any data with restrictive markings unless the data are listed on the Attachment.

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the data, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Technical Data.

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data should be restricted—

Technical Data to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

*If the assertion is applicable to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, identify both the data and each such item, component, or process.

**Generally, the development of an item, component, or process at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose technical data pertaining to such items, components, or processes. Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

***Enter asserted rights category (e.g., government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR data generated under another contract, limited or government purpose rights under this or a prior contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

****Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date _____
Printed Name and Title _____
Signature _____

(End of identification and assertion)

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertion, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract.

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data to be delivered under this contract by marking the deliverable data subject to restriction. Except as provided in paragraph (f)(5) of this clause, only the following legends are authorized under this contract: the government purpose rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the limited rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause; or the special license rights legend at

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

paragraph (f)(4) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend on all technical data that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmittal document or storage container and, for printed material, each page of the printed material containing technical data for which restrictions are asserted. When only portions of a page of printed material are subject to the asserted restrictions, such portions shall be identified by circling, underscoring, with a note, or other appropriate identifier. Technical data transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. Reproductions of technical data or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Government purpose rights markings.* Data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with government purpose rights shall be marked as follows:

GOVERNMENT PURPOSE RIGHTS

Contract No. _____
Contractor Name _____
Contractor Address _____

Expiration Date _____

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(3) *Limited rights markings.* Data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with limited rights shall be marked with the following legend:

LIMITED RIGHTS

Contract No. _____
Contractor Name _____
Contractor Address _____

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Technical Data--Noncommercial Items clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such data must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *Special license rights markings.*

(i) Data in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

SPECIAL LICENSE RIGHTS

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these data are restricted by Contract No. ____ (Insert contract number) ____, License No. ____ (Insert license identifier) ____. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(5) of this clause).

(5) *Pre-existing data markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data deliverable under this contract, and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such data with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the data qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver technical data with other than unlimited rights, shall—

- (1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and
- (2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on technical data delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.*

(1) *Unjustified technical data markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on technical data furnished or to be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

procedures in the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming technical data markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on technical data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract. Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such marking within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming marking.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in technical data.*

(1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including, but not limited to, license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in technical data to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the data; or

(ii) The data are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier technical data, if the subcontractor or supplier has been paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the documents or other media in which the technical data will be delivered.

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) The Contractor shall ensure that the rights afforded its subcontractors and suppliers under 10 U.S.C. 2320, 10 U.S.C. 2321, and the identification, assertion, and delivery processes of paragraph (e) of this clause are recognized and protected.

(2) Whenever any technical data for noncommercial items, or for commercial items developed in any part at Government expense, is to be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in the subcontract or other contractual instrument, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. This clause will govern the technical data pertaining to noncommercial items or to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense, and the clause at [252.227-7015](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

private expense. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher-tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's technical data.

(3) Technical data required to be delivered by a subcontractor or supplier shall normally be delivered to the next higher-tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier. However, when there is a requirement in the prime contract for data which may be submitted with other than unlimited rights by a subcontractor or supplier, then said subcontractor or supplier may fulfill its requirement by submitting such data directly to the Government, rather than through a higher-tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier.

(4) The Contractor and higher-tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in technical data from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(5) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in technical data as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligation to the Government.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JUN 1995)

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(b\)\(1\)](#), add the following paragraph (l) to the basic clause:

(l) *Publication for sale.*

(1) This paragraph only applies to technical data in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights or a license to make an unrestricted release of technical data.

(2) The Government shall not publish a deliverable technical data item or items identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (l) of this clause or authorize others to publish such data on its behalf if, prior to publication for sale by the Government and within twenty-four (24) months following the date specified in this contract for delivery of such data or the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, the Contractor publishes that item or items for sale and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such publication shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published data.

(3) This limitation on the Government's right to publish for sale shall continue as long as the data are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

ALTERNATE II (MAR 2011)

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(b\)\(2\)](#), add the following paragraphs (a)(17) and (b)(7) to the basic clause:

(a)(17) "Vessel design" means the design of a vessel, boat, or craft, and its components, including the hull, decks, superstructure, and the exterior surface shape of all external shipboard equipment and systems. The term includes designs covered by 10 U.S.C. 7317, and designs protectable under 17 U.S.C. 1301, *et seq.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b)(7) *Vessel designs*. For a vessel design (including a vessel design embodied in a useful article) that is developed or delivered under this contract, the Government shall have the right to make and have made any useful article that embodies the vessel design, to import the article, to sell the article, and to distribute the article for sale or to use the article in trade, to the same extent that the Government is granted rights in the technical data pertaining to the vessel design

252.227-7014 Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.

As prescribed in [227.7203-6\(a\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN NONCOMMERCIAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE AND NONCOMMERCIAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION (FEB 2012)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

(1) “Commercial computer software” means software developed or regularly used for non-governmental purposes which—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the public;

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the public;

(iii) Has not been offered, sold, leased, or licensed to the public but will be available for commercial sale, lease, or license in time to satisfy the delivery requirements of this contract; or

(iv) Satisfies a criterion expressed in paragraph (a)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause and would require only minor modification to meet the requirements of this contract.

(2) “Computer database” means a collection of recorded data in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(3) “Computer program” means a set of instructions, rules, or routines, recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(4) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer databases or computer software documentation.

(5) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(6) “Covered Government support contractor” means a contractor under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government's

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(7) “Developed” means that—

(i) A computer program has been successfully operated in a computer and tested to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the program can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose;

(ii) Computer software, other than computer programs, has been tested or analyzed to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the software can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose; or

(iii) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under a contract has been written, in any medium, in sufficient detail to comply with requirements under that contract.

(8) “Developed exclusively at private expense” means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

(9) “Developed exclusively with government funds” means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(10) “Developed with mixed funding” means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

(11) “Government purpose” means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense organizations or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(12) “Government purpose rights” means the rights to—

(i) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation within the Government without restriction; and

(ii) Release or disclose computer software or computer software documentation outside the Government and authorize persons to whom release or disclosure has been made to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the software or documentation for United States government purposes.

(13) “Minor modification” means a modification that does not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or purpose of the software or is of the type customarily provided in the commercial marketplace.

(14) “Noncommercial computer software” means software that does not qualify as commercial computer software under paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(15) “Restricted rights” apply only to noncommercial computer software and mean the Government's rights to—

(i) Use a computer program with one computer at one time. The program may not be accessed by more than one terminal or central processing unit or time shared unless otherwise permitted by this contract;

(ii) Transfer a computer program to another Government agency without the further permission of the Contractor if the transferor destroys all copies of the program and related computer software documentation in its possession and notifies the licensor of the transfer. Transferred programs remain subject to the provisions of this clause;

(iii) Make the minimum number of copies of the computer software required for safekeeping (archive), backup, or modification purposes;

(iv) Modify computer software provided that the Government may—

(A) Use the modified software only as provided in paragraphs (a)(15)(i) and (iii) of this clause; and

(B) Not release or disclose the modified software except as provided in paragraphs (a)(15)(ii), (v), (vi) and (vii) of this clause;

(v) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing service contracts (see 37.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) in support of this or a related contract to use computer software to diagnose and correct deficiencies in a computer program, to modify computer software to enable a computer program to be combined with, adapted to, or merged with other computer programs or when necessary to respond to urgent tactical situations, provided that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(A) The Government notifies the party which has granted restricted rights that a release or disclosure to particular contractors or subcontractors was made;

(B) Such contractors or subcontractors are subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) or are Government contractors receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;

(C) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(15)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(D) Such use is subject to the limitation in paragraph (a)(15)(i) of this clause;

(vi) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing emergency repairs or overhaul of items or components of items procured under this or a related contract to use the computer software when necessary to perform the repairs or overhaul, or to modify the computer software to reflect the repairs or overhaul made, provided that—

(A) The intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at DFARS [227.7103-7](#) or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends; and

(B) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(15)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(vii) Permit covered Government support contractors to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, or release or disclose the computer software to authorized person(s) in the performance of Government contracts that contain the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(16) “Unlimited rights” means rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(b) *Rights in computer software or computer software documentation.* The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty free, worldwide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license rights in noncommercial computer software or computer software documentation. All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(1) *Unlimited rights.* The Government shall have unlimited rights in—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (i) Computer software developed exclusively with Government funds;
 - (ii) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under this contract;
 - (iii) Corrections or changes to computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the Contractor by the Government;
 - (iv) Computer software or computer software documentation that is otherwise publicly available or has been released or disclosed by the Contractor or subcontractor without restriction on further use, release or disclosure, other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;
 - (v) Computer software or computer software documentation obtained with unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or
 - (vi) Computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the Government, under this or any other Government contract or subcontract thereunder with—
 - (A) Restricted rights in computer software, limited rights in technical data, or government purpose license rights and the restrictive conditions have expired; or
 - (B) Government purpose rights and the Contractor's exclusive right to use such software or documentation for commercial purposes has expired.
- (2) *Government purpose rights.*
- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government shall have government purpose rights in computer software developed with mixed funding.
 - (ii) Government purpose rights shall remain in effect for a period of five years unless a different period has been negotiated. Upon expiration of the five-year or other negotiated period, the Government shall have unlimited rights in the computer software or computer software documentation. The government purpose rights period shall commence upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required development of the computer software.
 - (iii) The Government shall not release or disclose computer software in which it has government purpose rights to any other person unless—
 - (A) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at DFARS [227.7103-7](#); or
 - (B) The recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the software or documentation for performance of a Government contract that contains the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(3) *Restricted rights.*

(i) The Government shall have restricted rights in noncommercial computer software required to be delivered or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract that were developed exclusively at private expense.

(ii) The Contractor, its subcontractors, or suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights in noncommercial computer software delivered or otherwise provided to the Government with restricted rights. However, if the Government desires to obtain additional rights in such software, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All noncommercial computer software in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a license agreement made part of the contract (see paragraph (b)(4) of this clause). The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government.

(iii) The Contractor acknowledges that—

(A) Restricted rights computer software is authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(B) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

(C) The Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions, as identified in the restricted rights legend) may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of such software, or alternatively, that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for a non-disclosure agreement;

(D) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the restricted rights software as set forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement; and

(E) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request.

(4) *Specifically negotiated license rights.*

(i) The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this clause, including the period during which the Government shall have government purpose rights in computer software, may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights in computer software than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(15) of this clause or lesser rights in computer software documentation than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(14) of the Rights in

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Technical Data--Noncommercial Items clause of this contract.

(ii) Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(5) *Prior government rights.* Computer software or computer software documentation that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

(i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or

(ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data have expired or no longer apply.

(6) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of computer software made in accordance with paragraph (a)(15) or (b)(2)(iii) of this clause, in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or disclosed the software, and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor software marked with restrictive legends.

(c) *Rights in derivative computer software or computer software documentation.* The Government shall retain its rights in the unchanged portions of any computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract that the Contractor uses to prepare, or includes in, derivative computer software or computer software documentation.

(d) *Third party copyrighted computer software or computer software documentation.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted computer software or computer software documentation in the software or documentation to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable software or documentation of the appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause, and prior to delivery of such—

(1) Computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer; or

(2) Computer software documentation, has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained.

(e) *Identification and delivery of computer software and computer software documentation to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.*

(1) This paragraph does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, computer software that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure is identified in an attachment to this contract (the Attachment).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

The Contractor shall not deliver any software with restrictive markings unless the software is listed on the Attachment.

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the software, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor:

Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Computer Software.

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following computer software should be restricted:

Computer Software to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

*Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose computer software.

**Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

***Enter asserted rights category (e.g., restricted or government purpose rights in computer software, government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR software generated under another contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

****Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date _____
Printed Name and Title _____
Signature _____

(End of identification and assertion)

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertion, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clause of this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software by marking the deliverable software or documentation subject to restriction. Except as provided in paragraph (f)(5) of this clause, only the following legends are authorized under this contract: the government purpose rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the restricted rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause; or the special license rights legend at paragraph (f)(4) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend on all computer software that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmittal document or software storage container and each page, or portions thereof, of printed material containing computer software for which restrictions are asserted. Computer software transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. However, instructions that interfere with or delay the operation of computer software in order to display a restrictive rights legend or other license statement at any time prior to or during use of the computer software, or otherwise cause such interference or delay, shall not be inserted in software that will or might be used in combat or situations that simulate combat conditions, unless the Contracting Officer's written permission to deliver such software has been obtained prior to delivery. Reproductions of computer software or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions, shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Government purpose rights markings.* Computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with government purpose rights shall be marked as follows:

GOVERNMENT PURPOSE RIGHTS

Contract No. _____

Contractor Name _____

Contractor Address _____

Expiration Date _____

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of the software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(3) *Restricted rights markings.* Software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with restricted rights shall be marked with the following legend:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

RESTRICTED RIGHTS

Contract No. _____

Contractor Name _____

Contractor Address _____

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of computer software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such software must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *Special license rights markings.*

(i) Computer software or computer software documentation in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

SPECIAL LICENSE RIGHTS

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these data are restricted by Contract No. ____ (Insert contract number) ____, License No. ____ (Insert license identifier) ____. Any reproduction of computer software, computer software documentation, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(5) of this clause).

(5) *Pre-existing markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such software or documentation with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the software qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver computer software or computer software documentation with other than unlimited rights, shall—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and

(2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.*

(1) *Unjustified computer software or computer software documentation markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on computer software or computer software documentation furnished or to be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software and the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clauses of this contract, respectively. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the procedures of those clauses, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming computer software or computer software documentation markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on computer software or computer software documentation delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract. Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software or the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking or markings and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such markings within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming markings.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in computer software or computer software documentation.*

(1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including but not limited to license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the software or documentation; or

(ii) The software or documentation are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier computer software or computer software documentation, if the subcontractor or supplier has been

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the documents or other media in which the software or documentation will be delivered.

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) Whenever any noncommercial computer software or computer software documentation is to be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in its subcontracts or other contractual instruments, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's computer software or computer software documentation.

(2) The Contractor and higher tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in computer software or computer software documentation from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that subcontractor or supplier rights are recognized and protected in the identification, assertion, and delivery processes required by paragraph (e) of this clause.

(4) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in computer software or computer software documentation as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligation to the Government.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JUN 1995)

As prescribed in [227.7203-6\(a\)\(2\)](#), add the following paragraph (l) to the basic clause:

(l) *Publication for sale.*

(1) This paragraph only applies to computer software or computer software documentation in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights or a license to make an unrestricted release of the software or documentation.

(2) The Government shall not publish a deliverable item or items of computer software or computer software documentation identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (l) of this clause or authorize others to publish such software or documentation on its behalf if, prior to publication for sale by the Government and within twenty-four (24) months following the date specified in this contract for delivery of such software or documentation, or the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, the Contractor publishes that item or items for sale and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such publication shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published software or documentation.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) This limitation on the Government's right to publish for sale shall continue as long as the software or documentation are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

252.227-7015 Technical Data—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [227.7102-4\(a\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

TECHNICAL DATA—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (DEC 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Commercial item” does not include commercial computer software.

(2) “Covered Government support contractor” means a contractor under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government’s management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(3) “Form, fit, and function data” means technical data that describes the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(4) The term “item” includes components or processes.

(5) “Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(b) *License.*

(1) The Government shall have the unrestricted right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data, and to permit others to do so, that—

(i) Have been provided to the Government or others without restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, or further disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) Are form, fit, and function data;

(iii) Are a correction or change to technical data furnished to the Contractor by the Government;

(iv) Are necessary for operation, maintenance, installation, or training (other than detailed manufacturing or process data); or

(v) Have been provided to the Government under a prior contract or licensing agreement through which the Government has acquired the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data without restrictions.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government may use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data within the Government only. The Government shall not—

(i) Use the technical data to manufacture additional quantities of the commercial items; or

(ii) Release, perform, display, disclose, or authorize use of the technical data outside the Government without the Contractor's written permission unless a release, disclosure, or permitted use is necessary for emergency repair or overhaul of the commercial items furnished under this contract, or for performance of work by covered Government support contractors.

(3) The Contractor acknowledges that—

(i) Technical data covered by paragraph (b)(2) of this clause is authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(ii) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

(iii) The Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions as identified in a restrictive legend) may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of such data, or alternatively, that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for a non-disclosure agreement;

(iv) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the data as set forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement; and

(v) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request.

(c) *Additional license rights.* The Contractor, its subcontractors, and suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data. However, if the Government

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

desires to obtain additional rights in technical data, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All technical data in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a special license agreement made part of this contract. The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government in such data.

(d) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees that the Government, and other persons to whom the Government may have released or disclosed technical data delivered or otherwise furnished under this contract, shall have no liability for any release or disclosure of technical data that are not marked to indicate that such data are licensed data subject to use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure restrictions.

(e) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) The Contractor shall recognize and protect the rights afforded its subcontractors and suppliers under 10 U.S.C. 2320 and 10 U.S.C. 2321.

(2) Whenever any technical data related to commercial items developed in any part at private expense will be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in the subcontract or other contractual instrument, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. This clause will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at private expense, and the clause at [252.227-7013](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2011)

As prescribed in [227.7102-4\(a\)\(2\)](#), add the following paragraphs (a)(6) and (b)(4) to the basic clause:

(a)(6) "Vessel design" means the design of a vessel, boat, or craft, and its components, including the hull, decks, superstructure, and the exterior surface shape of all external shipboard equipment and systems. The term includes designs covered by 10 U.S.C. 7317, and designs protectable under 17 U.S.C. 1301, *et seq.*

(b)(4) *Vessel designs.* For a vessel design (including a vessel design embodied in a useful article) that is developed or delivered under this contract, the Government shall have the right to make and have made any useful article that embodies the vessel design, to import the article, to sell the article, and to distribute the article for sale or to use the article in trade, to the same extent that the Government is granted rights in the technical data pertaining to the vessel design.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.227-7016 Rights in Bid or Proposal Information.

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(e\)\(1\)](#), [227.7104\(e\)\(1\)](#), or [227.7203-6\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN BID OR PROPOSAL INFORMATION (JAN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) For contracts that require the delivery of technical data, the terms “technical data” and “computer software” are defined in the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Item clause of this contract or, if this is a contract awarded under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause of this contract.

(2) For contracts that do not require the delivery of technical data, the term “computer software” is defined in the Rights in Noncommercial Computer and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract or, if this is a contract awarded under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause of this contract.

(b) *Government rights prior to contract award.* By submission of its offer, the Offeror agrees that the Government—

(1) May reproduce the bid or proposal, or any portions thereof, to the extent necessary to evaluate the offer.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, shall use information contained in the bid or proposal only for evaluational purposes and shall not disclose, directly or indirectly, such information to any person including potential evaluators, unless that person has been authorized by the head of the agency, his or her designee, or the Contracting Officer to receive such information.

(c) *Government rights subsequent to contract award.* The Contractor agrees—

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2), (d), and (e) of this clause, the Government shall have the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose information contained in the Contractor's bid or proposal within the Government. The Government shall not release, perform, display, or disclose such information outside the Government without the Contractor's written permission.

(2) The Government's right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose information that is technical data or computer software required to be delivered under this contract are determined by the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items, Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, or Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause(s) of this contract.

(d) *Government-furnished information.* The Government's rights with respect to technical data or computer software contained in the Contractor's bid or proposal that

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

were provided to the Contractor by the Government are subject only to restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure, if any, imposed by the developer or licensor of such data or software.

(e) *Information available without restrictions.* The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or, disclose information contained in a bid or proposal, including technical data or computer software, and to permit others to do so, shall not be restricted in any manner if such information has been released or disclosed to the Government or to other persons without restrictions other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the information to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party.

(f) *Flowdown.* The Contractor shall include this clause in all subcontracts or similar contractual instruments and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so without alteration, except to identify the parties.

(End of clause)

252.227-7017 Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions.

As prescribed in [227.7103-3\(b\)](#), [227.7104\(e\)\(2\)](#), or [227.7203-3\(a\)](#), use the following provision:

IDENTIFICATION AND ASSERTION OF USE, RELEASE, OR DISCLOSURE RESTRICTIONS (JAN 2011)

(a) The terms used in this provision are defined in following clause or clauses contained in this solicitation—

(1) If a successful offeror will be required to deliver technical data, the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items clause, or, if this solicitation contemplates a contract under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause.

(2) If a successful offeror will not be required to deliver technical data, the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause, or, if this solicitation contemplates a contract under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause.

(b) The identification and assertion requirements in this provision apply only to technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software to be delivered with other than unlimited rights. For contracts to be awarded under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the notification and identification requirements do not apply to technical data or computer software that will be generated under the resulting contract. Notification and identification is not required for restrictions based solely on copyright.

(c) Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall identify, to the extent known at the time an offer is submitted to the Government, the technical data or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

computer software that the Offeror, its subcontractors or suppliers, or potential subcontractors or suppliers, assert should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.

(d) The Offeror's assertions, including the assertions of its subcontractors or suppliers or potential subcontractors or suppliers, shall be submitted as an attachment to its offer in the following format, dated and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Offeror:

Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Technical Data or Computer Software.

The Offeror asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data or computer software should be restricted:

Technical Data or Computer Software to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)*****	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

*For technical data (other than computer software documentation) pertaining to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, identify both the deliverable technical data and each such item, component, or process. For computer software or computer software documentation identify the software or documentation.

**Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions. For technical data, other than computer software documentation, development refers to development of the item, component, or process to which the data pertain. The Government's rights in computer software documentation generally may not be restricted. For computer software, development refers to the software. Indicate whether development was accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not accomplished at private expense, or for computer software documentation, enter the specific basis for asserting restrictions.

***Enter asserted rights category (e.g., government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR data generated under another contract, limited, restricted, or government purpose rights under this or a prior contract, or specially negotiated licenses).

****Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

*****Enter "none" when all data or software will be submitted without restrictions.

Date _____
Printed Name and Title _____
Signature _____

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of identification and assertion)

(e) An offeror's failure to submit, complete, or sign the notification and identification required by paragraph (d) of this provision with its offer may render the offer ineligible for award.

(f) If the Offeror is awarded a contract, the assertions identified in paragraph (d) of this provision shall be listed in an attachment to that contract. Upon request by the Contracting Officer, the Offeror shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate any listed assertion.

(End of provision)

252.227-7018 Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.

As prescribed in [227.7104\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN NONCOMMERCIAL TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE--SMALL BUSINESS INNOVATION RESEARCH (SBIR) PROGRAM (MAR 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Commercial computer software” means software developed or regularly used for nongovernmental purposes which—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the public;

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the public;

(iii) Has not been offered, sold, leased, or licensed to the public but will be available for commercial sale, lease, or license in time to satisfy the delivery requirements of this contract; or

(iv) Satisfies a criterion expressed in paragraph (a)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause and would require only minor modification to meet the requirements of this contract.

(2) “Computer database” means a collection of recorded data in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(3) “Computer program” means a set of instructions, rules, or routines, recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(4) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer databases or computer software documentation.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(5) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(6) “Covered Government support contractor” means a contractor under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government’s management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to the technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(7) “Detailed manufacturing or process data” means technical data that describe the steps, sequences, and conditions of manufacturing, processing or assembly used by the manufacturer to produce an item or component or to perform a process.

(8) “Developed” means—

(i) (Applicable to technical data other than computer software documentation.) An item, component, or process, exists and is workable. Thus, the item or component must have been constructed or the process practiced. Workability is generally established when the item, component, or process has been analyzed or tested sufficiently to demonstrate to reasonable people skilled in the applicable art that there is a high probability that it will operate as intended. Whether, how much, and what type of analysis or testing is required to establish workability depends on the nature of the item, component, or process, and the state of the art. To be considered “developed,” the item, component, or process need not be at the stage where it could be offered for sale or sold on the commercial market, nor must the item, component or process be actually reduced to practice within the meaning of Title 35 of the United States Code;

(ii) A computer program has been successfully operated in a computer and tested to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the program can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose;

(iii) Computer software, other than computer programs, has been tested or analyzed to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the software can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose; or

(iv) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under a contract has been written, in any medium, in sufficient detail to comply with requirements under that contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(9) “Developed exclusively at private expense” means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

(10) “Developed exclusively with government funds” means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(11) “Developed with mixed funding” means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

(12) “Form, fit, and function data” means technical data that describe the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(13) “Generated” means technical data or computer software first created in the performance of this contract.

(14) “Government purpose” means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense organizations or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(15) “Limited rights” means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data, in whole or in part, within the Government. The Government may not, without the written permission of the party asserting limited rights, release or disclose the technical data outside the Government, use the technical data for manufacture, or authorize the technical data to be used by another party, except that the Government may reproduce, release, or disclose such data or authorize the use or reproduction of the data by persons outside the Government if—

(i) The production, release, disclosure, or use is—

(A) Necessary for emergency repair and overhaul; or

(B) A release or disclosure to—

(1) A covered Government support contractor, for use, modification, reproduction, performance, display, or release or disclosure to authorized person(s) in performance of a Government contract; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) A foreign government, of technical data (other than detailed manufacturing or process data) when use of such data by the foreign government is in the interest of the Government and is required for evaluational or informational purposes;

(ii) The recipient of the technical data is subject to a prohibition on the further reproduction, release, disclosure, or use of the technical data; and

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction is notified of such reproduction, release, disclosure, or use.

(16) “Minor modification” means a modification that does not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or purpose of computer software or is of the type customarily provided in the commercial marketplace.

(17) “Noncommercial computer software” means software that does not qualify as commercial computer software under paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(18) “Restricted rights” apply only to noncommercial computer software and mean the Government's rights to—

(i) Use a computer program with one computer at one time. The program may not be accessed by more than one terminal or central processing unit or time shared unless otherwise permitted by this contract;

(ii) Transfer a computer program to another Government agency without the further permission of the Contractor if the transferor destroys all copies of the program and related computer software documentation in its possession and notifies the licensor of the transfer. Transferred programs remain subject to the provisions of this clause;

(iii) Make the minimum number of copies of the computer software required for safekeeping (archive), backup, or modification purposes;

(iv) Modify computer software provided that the Government may—

(A) Use the modified software only as provided in paragraphs (a)(18)(i) and (iii) of this clause; and

(B) Not release or disclose the modified software except as provided in paragraphs (a)(18)(ii), (v), and (vi) of this clause;

(v) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing service contracts (see 37.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) in support of this or a related contract to use computer software to diagnose and correct deficiencies in a computer program, to modify computer software to enable a computer program to be combined with, adapted to, or merged with other computer programs or when necessary to respond to urgent tactical situations, provided that—

(A) The Government notifies the party which has granted restricted rights that a release or disclosure to particular contractors or subcontractors was made;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(B) Such contractors or subcontractors are subject to the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement or are Government contractors receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;

(C) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(18)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(D) Such use is subject to the limitation in paragraph (a)(18)(i) of this clause; and

(vi) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing emergency repairs or overhaul of items or components of items procured under this or a related contract to use the computer software when necessary to perform the repairs or overhaul, or to modify the computer software to reflect the repairs or overhaul made, provided that—

(A) The intended recipient is subject to the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends; and

(B) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(18)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(vii) Permit covered Government support contractors to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, or release or disclose the computer software to authorized person(s) in the performance of Government contracts that contain the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(19) “SBIR data rights” mean a royalty-free license for the Government, including its support service contractors, to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software generated and delivered under this contract for any United States government purpose.

(20) “Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(21) “Unlimited rights” means rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose, technical data or computer software in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) *Rights in technical data and computer software.* The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty-free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license rights in technical data or noncommercial computer software. All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(1) *Unlimited rights.* The Government shall have unlimited rights in technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software generated under this contract that are—

- (i) Form, fit, and function data;
- (ii) Necessary for installation, operation, maintenance, or training purposes (other than detailed manufacturing or process data);
- (iii) Corrections or changes to Government-furnished technical data or computer software;
- (iv) Otherwise publicly available or have been released or disclosed by the Contractor or a subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data or computer software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;
- (v) Data or software in which the Government has acquired previously unlimited rights under another Government contract or through a specific license; and
- (vi) SBIR data upon expiration of the SBIR data rights period.

(2) *Limited rights.* The Government shall have limited rights in technical data, that were not generated under this contract, pertain to items, components or processes developed exclusively at private expense, and are marked, in accordance with the marking instructions in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause, with the legend prescribed in paragraph (f)(2) of this clause.

(3) *Restricted rights in computer software.* The Government shall have restricted rights in noncommercial computer software required to be delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that were developed exclusively at private expense and were not generated under this contract.

(4) *SBIR data rights.*

(i) Except for technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software in which the Government has unlimited rights under paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government shall have SBIR data rights in all technical data or computer software generated under this contract during the period commencing with contract award and ending upon the date five years after completion of the project from which such data were generated.

(ii) The Government may not release or disclose SBIR data to any person, other than its support services contractors, except—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(A) As expressly permitted by the Contractor;

(B) For evaluational purposes; or

(C) A release, disclosure, or use that is necessary for emergency repair or overhaul of items operated by the Government.

(iii) A release or disclosure of SBIR data to the Government's support services contractors, or a release or disclosure under paragraph (b)(4)(ii)(B) or (C) of this clause, may be made only if, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at DFARS [227.7103-7](#) or is a Government contractor receiving access to the technical data or software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(5) *Specifically negotiated license rights.* The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4) of this clause may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights in technical data, including computer software documentation, than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(14) of this clause or lesser rights in computer software than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(17) of this clause. Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(6) *Prior government rights.* Technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

(i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or

(ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, release, perform, display, or disclose the technical data or computer software have expired or no longer apply.

(7) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of technical data, computer software, or computer software documentation made in accordance with paragraph (a)(14), (a)(17), or (b)(4) of this clause, or in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(5) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or disclosed the data, software, or documentation and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor data or software marked with restrictive legends.

(8) *Covered Government support contractors.* The Contractor acknowledges that—

(i) Limited rights technical data and restricted rights computer software are authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(ii) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iii) The Contractor may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions as identified in a restrictive legend) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of such data or software, or alternatively that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for a non-disclosure agreement;

(iv) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the data or software as set forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement; and

(v) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request.

(c) *Rights in derivative computer software or computer software documentation.* The Government shall retain its rights in the unchanged portions of any computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract that the Contractor uses to prepare, or includes in, derivative software or documentation.

(d) *Third party copyrighted technical data and computer software.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software in the data or software to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable data or software of the appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause and, prior to delivery of such—

(1) Technical data, has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained; or

(2) Computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Identification and delivery of technical data or computer software to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.*

(1) This paragraph does not apply to technical data or computer software that were or will be generated under this contract or to restrictions based solely on copyright.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, technical data or computer software that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure is identified in an attachment to this contract (the Attachment). The Contractor shall not deliver any technical data or computer software with restrictive markings unless the technical data or computer software are listed on the Attachment.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the technical data or computer software, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor:

Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use,
Release, or Disclosure of Technical Data or Computer Software.

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data or computer software should be restricted:

Technical Data or Computer Software to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

*If the assertion is applicable to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, identify both the technical data and each such item, component, or process.

**Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose technical data or computer software. Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

***Enter asserted rights category (e.g., limited rights, restricted rights, government purpose rights, or government purpose license rights from a prior contract, SBIR data rights under another contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

****Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date _____
Printed Name and Title _____
Signature _____

(End of identification and assertion)

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertions, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software and/or Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clauses of this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software to be delivered under this contract by marking the deliverable data or software subject to restriction. Except as provided in paragraph (f)(6) of this clause, only the following markings are authorized under this contract: the limited rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the restricted rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause, the SBIR data rights legend at paragraph (f)(4) of this clause, or the special license rights legend at paragraph (f)(5) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend to all technical data and computer software that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmittal document or storage container and, for printed material, each page of the printed material containing technical data or computer software for which restrictions are asserted. When only portions of a page of printed material are subject to the asserted restrictions, such portions shall be identified by circling, underscoring, with a note, or other appropriate identifier. Technical data or computer software transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. However, instructions that interfere with or delay the operation of computer software in order to display a restrictive rights legend or other license statement at any time prior to or during use of the computer software, or otherwise cause such interference or delay, shall not be inserted in software that will or might be used in combat or situations that simulate combat conditions, unless the Contracting Officer's written permission to deliver such software has been obtained prior to delivery. Reproductions of technical data, computer software, or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Limited rights markings.* Technical data not generated under this contract that pertain to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense and delivered or otherwise furnished with limited rights shall be marked with the following legend:

LIMITED RIGHTS

Contract No. _____
Contractor Name _____
Contractor Address _____

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such data must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of legend)

(3) *Restricted rights markings.* Computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with restricted rights shall be marked with the following legend:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS

Contract No. _____

Contractor Name _____

Contractor Address _____

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of computer software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such software must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *SBIR data rights markings.* Except for technical data or computer software in which the Government has acquired unlimited rights under paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, or negotiated special license rights as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this clause, technical data or computer software generated under this contract shall be marked with the following legend. The Contractor shall enter the expiration date for the SBIR data rights period on the legend:

SBIR DATA RIGHTS

Contract No. _____

Contractor Name _____

Contractor Address _____

Expiration of SBIR Data Rights Period _____

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software marked with this legend are restricted during the period shown as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of technical data, computer software, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(5) *Special license rights markings.*

(i) Technical data or computer software in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

SPECIAL LICENSE RIGHTS

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this technical data or computer software are restricted by Contract No. ____ (Insert contract number) ____, License No. ____ (Insert license identifier) ____. Any reproduction of technical data, computer software, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(6) of this clause).

(6) *Pre-existing data markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software, and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such data or software with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the data or software qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver technical data or computer software with other than unlimited rights, shall—

(1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and

(2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on technical data or computer software delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.*

(1) *Unjustified markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on technical data or computer software furnished or to be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data and the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clauses of this contract, respectively. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the applicable procedures of those clauses, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on technical data or computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data or the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking or markings and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such markings within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming markings.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in technical data or computer software.*

(1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including but not limited to, license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in technical data or computer software to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the data or software; or

(ii) The data are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier technical data or computer software, if the subcontractor or supplier has been paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the documents or other media in which the technical data or computer software will be delivered.

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) The Contractor shall assure that the rights afforded its subcontractors and suppliers under 10 U.S.C. 2320, 10 U.S.C. 2321, and the identification, assertion, and delivery processes required by paragraph (e) of this clause are recognized and protected.

(2) Whenever any noncommercial technical data or computer software is to be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in the subcontract or other contractual instrument, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. The Contractor shall use the Technical Data—Commercial Items clause of this contract to obtain technical data pertaining to commercial items, components, or processes. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's technical data or computer software.

(3) Technical data required to be delivered by a subcontractor or supplier shall normally be delivered to the next higher tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

However, when there is a requirement in the prime contract for technical data which may be submitted with other than unlimited rights by a subcontractor or supplier, then said subcontractor or supplier may fulfill its requirement by submitting such technical data directly to the Government, rather than through a higher tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier.

(4) The Contractor and higher tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in technical data or computer software from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(5) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in technical data or computer software as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligation to the Government.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JUN 1995)

As prescribed in [227.7104\(d\)](#), add the following paragraph (l) to the basic clause:

(l) *Publication for sale.*

(1) This paragraph applies only to technical data or computer software delivered to the Government with SBIR data rights.

(2) Upon expiration of the SBIR data rights period, the Government will not exercise its right to publish or authorize others to publish an item of technical data or computer software identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (l) of this clause if the Contractor, prior to the expiration of the SBIR data rights period, or within two years following delivery of the data or software item, or within twenty-four months following the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, publishes such data or software item(s) and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such publication(s) shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published data.

(3) This limitation on the Government's right to publish for sale shall continue as long as the technical data or computer software are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

252.227-7019 Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software.

As prescribed in [227.7104\(e\)\(3\)](#) or [227.7203-6\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

VALIDATION OF ASSERTED RESTRICTIONS—COMPUTER SOFTWARE (SEP 2011)

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) As used in this clause, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term “Contractor” means the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers.

(2) Other terms used in this clause are defined in the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) *Justification.* The Contractor shall maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any markings that assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose computer software delivered or required to be delivered under this contract and shall be prepared to furnish to the Contracting Officer a written justification for such restrictive markings in response to a request for information under paragraph (d) or a challenge under paragraph (f) of this clause.

(c) *Direct contact with subcontractors or suppliers.* The Contractor agrees that the Contracting Officer may transact matters under this clause directly with subcontractors or suppliers at any tier who assert restrictions on the Government's right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software. Neither this clause, nor any action taken by the Government under this clause, creates or implies privity of contract between the Government and the Contractor's subcontractors or suppliers.

(d) *Requests for information.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may request the Contractor to provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's asserted restrictions. Such information shall be based upon the records required by this clause or other information reasonably available to the Contractor.

(2) Based upon the information provided, if the—

(i) Contractor agrees that an asserted restriction is not valid, the Contracting Officer may—

(A) Strike or correct the unjustified marking at the Contractor's expense; or

(B) Return the computer software to the Contractor for correction at the Contractor's expense. If the Contractor fails to correct or strike the unjustified restriction and return the corrected software to the Contracting Officer within sixty (60) days following receipt of the software, the Contracting Officer may correct or strike the markings at that Contractor's expense.

(ii) Contracting Officer concludes that the asserted restriction is appropriate for this contract, the Contracting Officer shall so notify the Contractor in writing.

(3) The Contractor's failure to provide a timely response to a Contracting Officer's request for information or failure to provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate an asserted restriction shall constitute reasonable grounds for questioning the validity of an asserted restriction.

(e) *Government right to challenge and validate asserted restrictions.*

(1) The Government, when there are reasonable grounds to do so, has the right to review and challenge the validity of any restrictions asserted by the Contractor on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software delivered, to be delivered under this contract, or otherwise provided to the Government in the performance of this contract. Except for software that is

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

publicly available, has been furnished to the Government without restrictions, or has been otherwise made available without restrictions, the Government may exercise this right only within three years after the date(s) the software is delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government, or three years following final payment under this contract, whichever is later.

(2) The absence of a challenge to an asserted restriction shall not constitute validation under this clause. Only a Contracting Officer's final decision or actions of an agency Board of Contract Appeals or a court of competent jurisdiction that sustain the validity of an asserted restriction constitute validation of the restriction.

(f) *Major systems.* When the Contracting Officer challenges an asserted restriction regarding noncommercial computer software for a major system or a subsystem or component thereof on the basis that the computer software was not developed exclusively at private expense, the Contracting Officer will sustain the challenge unless information provided by the Contractor or subcontractor demonstrates that the computer software was developed exclusively at private expense.

(g) *Challenge procedures.*

(1) A challenge must be in writing and shall—

(i) State the specific grounds for challenging the asserted restriction;

(ii) Require the Contractor to respond within sixty (60) days;

(iii) Require the Contractor to provide justification for the assertion based upon records kept in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause and such other documentation that are reasonably available to the Contractor, in sufficient detail to enable the Contracting Officer to determine the validity of the asserted restrictions; and

(iv) State that a Contracting Officer's final decision, during the three-year period preceding this challenge, or action of a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of Contract Appeals that sustained the validity of an identical assertion made by the Contractor (or a licensee) shall serve as justification for the asserted restriction.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall extend the time for response if the Contractor submits a written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(3) The Contracting Officer may request additional supporting documentation if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor's explanation does not provide sufficient evidence to justify the validity of the asserted restrictions. The Contractor agrees to promptly respond to the Contracting Officer's request for additional supporting documentation.

(4) Notwithstanding challenge by the Contracting Officer, the parties may agree on the disposition of an asserted restriction at any time prior to a Contracting Officer's final decision or, if the Contractor has appealed that decision, filed suit, or provided notice of an intent to file suit, at any time prior to a decision by a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of Contract Appeals.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(5) If the Contractor fails to respond to the Contracting Officer's request for information or additional information under paragraph (g)(1) of this clause, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause and the Disputes clause of this contract, pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction.

(6) If the Contracting Officer, after reviewing the written explanation furnished pursuant to paragraph (f)(1) of this clause, or any other available information pertaining to the validity of an asserted restriction, determines that the asserted restriction has—

(i) Not been justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue promptly a final decision, in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract, denying the validity of the asserted restriction; or

(ii) Been justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue promptly a final decision, in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract, validating the asserted restriction.

(7) A Contractor receiving challenges to the same asserted restriction(s) from more than one Contracting Officer shall notify each Contracting Officer of the other challenges. The notice shall also state which Contracting Officer initiated the first in time unanswered challenge. The Contracting Officer who initiated the first in time unanswered challenge, after consultation with the other Contracting Officers who have challenged the restrictions and the Contractor, shall formulate and distribute a schedule that provides the Contractor a reasonable opportunity for responding to each challenge.

(h) *Contractor appeal—Government obligation.*

(1) The Government agrees that, notwithstanding a Contracting Officer's final decision denying the validity of an asserted restriction and except as provided in paragraph (h)(3) of this clause, it will honor the asserted restriction—

(i) For a period of ninety (90) days from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision to allow the Contractor to appeal to the appropriate Board of Contract Appeals or to file suit in an appropriate court;

(ii) For a period of one year from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision if, within the first ninety (90) days following the Contracting Officer's final decision, the Contractor has provided notice of an intent to file suit in an appropriate court; or

(iii) Until final disposition by the appropriate Board of Contract Appeals or court of competent jurisdiction, if the Contractor has:

(A) appealed to the Board of Contract Appeals or filed suit in an appropriate court within ninety (90) days; or

(B) submitted, within ninety (90) days, a notice of intent to file suit in an appropriate court and filed suit within one year.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) The Contractor agrees that the Government may strike, correct, or ignore the restrictive markings if the Contractor fails to—

(i) Appeal to a Board of Contract Appeals within ninety (90) days from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision;

(ii) File suit in an appropriate court within ninety (90) days from such date;
or

(iii) File suit within one year after the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision if the Contractor had provided notice of intent to file suit within ninety (90) days following the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision.

(3) The agency head, on a nondelegable basis, may determine that urgent or compelling circumstances do not permit awaiting the filing of suit in an appropriate court, or the rendering of a decision by a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of Contract Appeals. In that event, the agency head shall notify the Contractor of the urgent or compelling circumstances. Notwithstanding paragraph (h)(1) of this clause, the Contractor agrees that the agency may use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software marked with (i) government purpose legends for any purpose, and authorize others to do so; or (ii) restricted or special license rights for government purposes only. The Government agrees not to release or disclose such software unless, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS), or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends. The agency head's determination may be made at any time after the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision and shall not affect the Contractor's right to damages against the United States, or other relief provided by law, if its asserted restrictions are ultimately upheld.

(i) *Final disposition of appeal or suit.* If the Contractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is:

(1) Sustained—

(i) Any restrictive marking on such computer software shall be struck or corrected at the Contractor's expense or ignored; and

(ii) If the asserted restriction is found not to be substantially justified, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for payment of the cost to the Government of reviewing the asserted restriction and the fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Government in challenging the restriction, unless special circumstances would make such payment unjust.

(2) Not sustained—

(i) The Government shall be bound by the asserted restriction; and

(ii) If the challenge by the Government is found not to have been made in good faith, the Government shall be liable to the Contractor for payment of fees and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Contractor in defending the restriction.

(j) *Flowdown.* The Contractor shall insert this clause in all contracts, purchase orders, and other similar instruments with its subcontractors or suppliers, at any tier, who will be furnishing computer software to the Government in the performance of this contract. The clause may not be altered other than to identify the appropriate parties.

(End of clause)

252.227-7020 Rights in Special Works.

As prescribed in [227.7105-3](#), [227.7106\(a\)](#) or [227.7205\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN SPECIAL WORKS (JUN 1995)

(a) *Applicability.* This clause applies to works first created, generated, or produced and required to be delivered under this contract.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

(1) “Computer data base” means a collection of data recorded in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) “Computer program” means a set of instructions, rules, or routines recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(3) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

(4) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(5) “Unlimited rights” means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose a work in whole or in part, in any manner, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(6) The term “works” includes computer data bases, computer software, or computer software documentation; literary, musical, choreographic, or dramatic compositions; pantomimes; pictorial, graphic, or sculptural compositions; motion pictures and other audiovisual compositions; sound recordings in any medium; or, items of similar nature.

(c) *License rights.*

(1) The Government shall have unlimited rights in works first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) When a work is first produced, created, or generated under this contract, and such work is required to be delivered under this contract, the Contractor shall assign copyright in those works to the Government. The Contractor, unless directed to the contrary by the Contracting Officer, shall place the following notice on such works:

“© (Year date of delivery) United States Government, as represented by the Secretary of (department). All rights reserved.”

For phonorecords, the “©” marking shall be replaced by a “P”.

(3) The Contractor grants to the Government a royalty-free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license to reproduce, prepare derivative works from, distribute, perform, or display, and to have or authorize others to do so, the Contractor's copyrighted works not first produced, created, or generated under this contract that have been incorporated into the works deliverable under this contract.

(d) *Third party copyrighted data.* The Contractor shall not incorporate, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, any copyrighted works in the works to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license of the scope identified in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause and, prior to delivery of such works—

(1) Has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained; or

(2) For computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Indemnification.* The Contractor shall indemnify and save and hold harmless the Government, and its officers, agents and employees acting for the Government, against any liability, including costs and expenses, (1) for violation of proprietary rights, copyrights, or rights of privacy or publicity, arising out of the creation, delivery, use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of any works furnished under this contract, or (2) based upon any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in such works.

(f) *Government-furnished information.* Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause are not applicable to information furnished to the Contractor by the Government and incorporated in the works delivered under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7021 Rights in Data—Existing Works.

As prescribed at [227.7105-2\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN DATA—EXISTING WORKS (MAR 1979)

(a) The term “works” as used herein includes literary, musical, and dramatic works; pantomimes and choreographic works; pictorial, graphic and sculptural works; motion pictures and other audiovisual works; sound recordings; and works of a similar nature. The term does not include financial reports, cost analyses, and other information incidental to contract administration.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor hereby grants to the Government a nonexclusive, paid-up license throughout the world (1) to distribute, perform publicly, and display publicly the works called for under this contract and (2) to authorize others to do so for Government purposes.

(c) The Contractor shall indemnify and save and hold harmless the Government, and its officers, agents, and employees acting for the Government, against any liability, including costs and expenses, (1) for violation of proprietary rights, copyrights, or rights of privacy or publicity arising out of the creation, delivery, or use, of any works furnished under this contract, or (2) based upon any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in same works.

(End of clause)

252.227-7022 Government Rights (Unlimited).

As prescribed at [227.7107-1](#)(a) use the following clause:

GOVERNMENT RIGHTS (UNLIMITED) (MAR 1979)

The Government shall have unlimited rights, in all drawings, designs, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract, including the right to use same on any other Government design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a paid-up license throughout the world to all such works to which he may assert or establish any claim under design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish the original or copies of all such works on the request of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

252.227-7023 Drawings and Other Data to Become Property of Government.

As prescribed at [227.7107-1](#)(b), use the following clause:

DRAWINGS AND OTHER DATA TO BECOME PROPERTY OF GOVERNMENT (MAR 1979)

All designs, drawings, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract shall become the sole property of the Government and may be used on any other design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Government shall be considered the "person for whom the work was prepared" for the purpose of authorship in any copyrightable work under 17 U.S.C. 201(b). With respect thereto, the Contractor agrees not to assert or authorize others to assert any rights nor establish any claim under the design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish all retained works on the request of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor shall have the right to retain copies of all works beyond such period.

(End of clause)

252.227-7024 Notice and Approval of Restricted Designs.

As prescribed at [227.7107-3](#), use the following clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

NOTICE AND APPROVAL OF RESTRICTED DESIGNS (APR 1984)

In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall, to the extent practicable, make maximum use of structures, machines, products, materials, construction methods, and equipment that are readily available through Government or competitive commercial channels, or through standard or proven production techniques, methods, and processes. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not produce a design or specification that requires in this construction work the use of structures, products, materials, construction equipment, or processes that are known by the Contractor to be available only from a sole source. The Contractor shall promptly report any such design or specification to the Contracting Officer and give the reason why it is considered necessary to so restrict the design or specification.

(End of clause)

252.227-7025 Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(c\)](#), [227.7104\(f\)\(1\)](#), or [227.7203-6\(d\)](#), use the following clause:

LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OR DISCLOSURE OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED INFORMATION MARKED WITH RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS (MAR 2011)

(a)(1) For contracts in which the Government will furnish the Contractor with technical data, the terms "covered Government support contractor," "limited rights," and "Government purpose rights" are defined in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items.

(2) For contracts in which the Government will furnish the Contractor with computer software or computer software documentation, the terms "covered Government support contractor," "government purpose rights," and "restricted rights" are defined in the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.

(3) For Small Business Innovation Research program contracts, the terms "covered Government support contractor," "limited rights," and "restricted rights" are defined in the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.

(b) Technical data or computer software provided to the Contractor as Government-furnished information (GFI) under this contract may be subject to restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or further disclosure.

(1) *GFI marked with limited or restricted rights legends.*

(i) The Contractor shall use, modify, reproduce, perform, or display technical data received from the Government with limited rights legends or computer software received with restricted rights legends only in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall not, without the express written permission of the party whose name appears in the legend, release or disclose such data or software to any unauthorized person.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) If the Contractor is a covered Government support contractor, the Contractor further agrees and acknowledges that—

(A) The data or software will be accessed and used only for the purposes stated in this contract and shall not be used to compete for any Government or non-Government contract;

(B) The Contractor will take all reasonable steps to protect the technical data or computer software against any unauthorized release or disclosure;

(C) The Contractor will ensure that the party whose name appears in the legend is notified of the Contractor's access or use of such data or software;

(D) The Contractor will enter into a non-disclosure agreement with the party whose name appears in the legend, if required to do so by that party, and that any such non-disclosure agreement will implement the restrictions on the Contractor's use of such data or software as set forth in this clause, and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement;

(E) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request; and

(F) That a breach of these obligations or restrictions may subject the Contractor to—

(1) Criminal, civil, administrative, and contractual actions in law and equity for penalties, damages, and other appropriate remedies by the United States; and

(2) Civil actions for damages and other appropriate remedies by the party whose name appears in the legend.

(2) *GFI marked with government purpose rights legends.* The Contractor shall use technical data or computer software received from the Government with government purpose rights legends for government purposes only. The Contractor shall not, without the express written permission of the party whose name appears in the restrictive legend, use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, or display such data or software for any commercial purpose or disclose such data or software to a person other than its subcontractors, suppliers, or prospective subcontractors or suppliers, who require the data or software to submit offers for, or perform, contracts under this contract. Prior to disclosing the data or software, the Contractor shall require the persons to whom disclosure will be made to complete and sign the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#).

(3) *GFI marked with specially negotiated license rights legends.* The Contractor shall use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, or display technical data or computer software received from the Government with specially negotiated license legends only as permitted in the license. Such data or software may not be released or disclosed to other persons unless permitted by the license and, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient has completed the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#). The Contractor shall modify paragraph (1)(c) of the non-disclosure

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

agreement to reflect the recipient's obligations regarding use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the data or software.

(4) *GFI marked with commercial restrictive legends.*

(i) The Contractor shall use, modify, reproduce, perform, or display technical data that is or pertains to a commercial item and is received from the Government with a commercial restrictive legend (i.e., marked to indicate that such data are subject to use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure restrictions) only in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall not, without the express written permission of the party whose name appears in the legend, use the technical data to manufacture additional quantities of the commercial items, or release or disclose such data to any unauthorized person.

(ii) If the Contractor is a covered Government support contractor, the Contractor further agrees and acknowledges that—

(A) The data or software will be accessed and used only for the purposes stated in this contract and shall not be used to compete for any Government or non-Government contract;

(B) The Contractor will take all reasonable steps to protect the technical data against any unauthorized release or disclosure;

(C) The Contractor will ensure that the party whose name appears in the legend is or has been notified of the Contractor's access or use of such data;

(D) The Contractor will enter into a non-disclosure agreement with the party whose name appears in the legend, if required to do so by that party, and that any such non-disclosure agreement will implement the restrictions on the Contractor's use of such data as set forth in this clause, and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement;

(E) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request; and

(F) That a breach of these obligations or restrictions may subject the Contractor to—

(1) Criminal, civil, administrative, and contractual actions in law and equity for penalties, damages, and other appropriate remedies by the United States; and

(2) Civil actions for damages and other appropriate remedies by the contractor or subcontractor whose technical data is affected by the breach.

(c) *Indemnification and creation of third party beneficiary rights.* The Contractor agrees—

(1) To indemnify and hold harmless the Government, its agents, and employees from every claim or liability, including attorneys fees, court costs, and expenses, arising

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

out of, or in any way related to, the misuse or unauthorized modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of technical data or computer software received from the Government with restrictive legends by the Contractor or any person to whom the Contractor has released or disclosed such data or software; and

(2) That the party whose name appears on the restrictive legend, in addition to any other rights it may have, is a third party beneficiary who has the right of direct action against the Contractor, or any person to whom the Contractor has released or disclosed such data or software, for the unauthorized duplication, release, or disclosure of technical data or computer software subject to restrictive legends.

(End of clause)

252.227-7026 Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software.

As prescribed at [227.7103-8\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

DEFERRED DELIVERY OF TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE (APR 1988)

The Government shall have the right to require, at any time during the performance of this contract, within two (2) years after either acceptance of all items (other than data or computer software) to be delivered under this contract or termination of this contract, whichever is later, delivery of any technical data or computer software item identified in this contract as “deferred delivery” data or computer software. The obligation to furnish such technical data required to be prepared by a subcontractor and pertaining to an item obtained from him shall expire two (2) years after the date Contractor accepts the last delivery of that item from that subcontractor for use in performing this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7027 Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software.

As prescribed at [227.7103-8\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

DEFERRED ORDERING OF TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE (APR 1988)

In addition to technical data or computer software specified elsewhere in this contract to be delivered hereunder, the Government may, at any time during the performance of this contract or within a period of three (3) years after acceptance of all items (other than technical data or computer software) to be delivered under this contract or the termination of this contract, order any technical data or computer software generated in the performance of this contract or any subcontract hereunder. When the technical data or computer software is ordered, the Contractor shall be compensated for converting the data or computer software into the prescribed form, for reproduction and delivery. The obligation to deliver the technical data of a subcontractor and pertaining to an item obtained from him shall expire three (3) years after the date the Contractor accepts the last delivery of that item from that subcontractor under this contract. The Government's rights to use said data or computer software shall be pursuant to the “Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software” clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.227-7028 Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(d\)](#), [227.7104\(f\)\(2\)](#), or [227.7203-6\(e\)](#), use the following provision:

TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE PREVIOUSLY DELIVERED TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUN 1995)

The Offeror shall attach to its offer an identification of all documents or other media incorporating technical data or computer software it intends to deliver under this contract with other than unlimited rights that are identical or substantially similar to documents or other media that the Offeror has produced for, delivered to, or is obligated to deliver to the Government under any contract or subcontract. The attachment shall identify—

- (a) The contract number under which the data or software were produced;
- (b) The contract number under which, and the name and address of the organization to whom, the data or software were most recently delivered or will be delivered; and
- (c) Any limitations on the Government's rights to use or disclose the data or software, including, when applicable, identification of the earliest date the limitations expire.

(End of provision)

252.227-7029 Reserved.

252.227-7030 Technical Data--Withholding of Payment.

As prescribed at [227.7103-6\(e\)\(2\)](#) or [227.7104\(e\)\(4\)](#), use the following clause:

TECHNICAL DATA--WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT (MAR 2000)

(a) If technical data specified to be delivered under this contract, is not delivered within the time specified by this contract or is deficient upon delivery (including having restrictive markings not identified in the list described in the clause at [252.227-7013\(e\)\(2\)](#) or [252.227-7018\(e\)\(2\)](#) of this contract), the Contracting Officer may until such data is accepted by the Government, withhold payment to the Contractor of ten percent (10%) of the total contract price or amount unless a lesser withholding is specified in the contract. Payments shall not be withheld nor any other action taken pursuant to this paragraph when the Contractor's failure to make timely delivery or to deliver such data without deficiencies arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(b) The withholding of any amount or subsequent payment to the Contractor shall not be construed as a waiver of any rights accruing to the Government under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7031 Reserved.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.227-7032 Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign).

As prescribed in [227.7103-17](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE (FOREIGN) (JUN 1975)

The United States Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner for any purposes whatsoever, including delivery to other governments for the furtherance of mutual defense of the United States Government and other governments, all technical data including reports, drawings and blueprints, and all computer software, specified to be delivered by the Contractor to the United States Government under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7033 Rights in Shop Drawings.

As prescribed at [227.7107-1](#)(c), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

(End of clause)

252.227-7034 Reserved.

252.227-7035 Reserved.

252.227-7036 Reserved.

252.227-7037 Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.

As prescribed in [227.7102-3](#), [227.7103-6](#)(e)(3), [227.7104](#)(e)(5), or [227.7203-6](#)(f), use the following clause:

VALIDATION OF RESTRICTIVE MARKINGS ON TECHNICAL DATA (JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* The terms used in this clause are defined in the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause of this contract.

(b) *Presumption regarding development exclusively at private expense.*

(1) *Commercial items.* For commercially available off-the-shelf items (defined at 41 U.S.C. 104) in all cases, and for all other commercial items except as provided in paragraph (b) (2) of this clause, the Contracting Officer will presume that a Contractor's asserted use or release restrictions are justified on the basis that the item, component,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

or process was developed exclusively at private expense. The Contracting Officer shall not challenge such assertions unless the Contracting Officer has information that demonstrates that the item, component, or process was not developed exclusively at private expense.

(2) *Major systems.* The presumption of development exclusively at private expense does not apply to major systems or subsystems or components thereof, except for commercially available off-the-shelf items (which are governed by paragraph (b)(1)) of this clause. When the Contracting Officer challenges an asserted restriction regarding technical data for a major system or a subsystem or component thereof on the basis that the item, component, or process was not developed exclusively at private expense, the Contracting Officer will sustain the challenge unless information provided by the Contractor or subcontractor demonstrates that the item, component, or process was developed exclusively at private expense.

(c) *Justification.* The Contractor or subcontractor at any tier is responsible for maintaining records sufficient to justify the validity of its markings that impose restrictions on the Government and others to use, duplicate, or disclose technical data delivered or required to be delivered under the contract or subcontract. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Contractor or subcontractor shall be prepared to furnish to the Contracting Officer a written justification for such restrictive markings in response to a challenge under paragraph (e) of this clause.

(d) *Prechallenge request for information.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may request the Contractor or subcontractor to furnish a written explanation for any restriction asserted by the Contractor or subcontractor on the right of the United States or others to use technical data. If, upon review of the explanation submitted, the Contracting Officer remains unable to ascertain the basis of the restrictive marking, the Contracting Officer may further request the Contractor or subcontractor to furnish additional information in the records of, or otherwise in the possession of or reasonably available to, the Contractor or subcontractor to justify the validity of any restrictive marking on technical data delivered or to be delivered under the contract or subcontract (e.g., a statement of facts accompanied with supporting documentation). The Contractor or subcontractor shall submit such written data as requested by the Contracting Officer within the time required or such longer period as may be mutually agreed.

(2) If the Contracting Officer, after reviewing the written data furnished pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this clause, or any other available information pertaining to the validity of a restrictive marking, determines that reasonable grounds exist to question the current validity of the marking and that continued adherence to the marking would make impracticable the subsequent competitive acquisition of the item, component, or process to which the technical data relates, the Contracting Officer shall follow the procedures in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(3) If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to respond to the Contracting Officer's request for information under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause, and the Contracting Officer determines that continued adherence to the marking would make impracticable the subsequent competitive acquisition of the item, component, or process to which the technical data relates, the Contracting Officer may challenge the validity of the marking as described in paragraph (e) of this clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(e) *Challenge.*

(1) Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, if the Contracting Officer determines that a challenge to the restrictive marking is warranted, the Contracting Officer shall send a written challenge notice to the Contractor or subcontractor asserting the restrictive markings. Such challenge shall—

(i) State the specific grounds for challenging the asserted restriction;

(ii) Require a response within sixty (60) days justifying and providing sufficient evidence as to the current validity of the asserted restriction;

(iii) State that a DoD Contracting Officer's final decision, issued pursuant to paragraph (g) of this clause, sustaining the validity of a restrictive marking identical to the asserted restriction, within the three-year period preceding the challenge, shall serve as justification for the asserted restriction if the validated restriction was asserted by the same Contractor or subcontractor (or any licensee of such Contractor or subcontractor) to which such notice is being provided; and

(iv) State that failure to respond to the challenge notice may result in issuance of a final decision pursuant to paragraph (f) of this clause.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall extend the time for response as appropriate if the Contractor or subcontractor submits a written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(3) The Contractor's or subcontractor's written response shall be considered a claim within the meaning of 41 U.S.C. 7101, Contract Disputes, and shall be certified in the form prescribed at 33.207 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, regardless of dollar amount.

(4) A Contractor or subcontractor receiving challenges to the same restrictive markings from more than one Contracting Officer shall notify each Contracting Officer of the existence of more than one challenge. The notice shall also state which Contracting Officer initiated the first in time unanswered challenge. The Contracting Officer initiating the first in time unanswered challenge after consultation with the Contractor or subcontractor and the other Contracting Officers, shall formulate and distribute a schedule for responding to each of the challenge notices to all interested parties. The schedule shall afford the Contractor or subcontractor an opportunity to respond to each challenge notice. All parties will be bound by this schedule.

(f) *Final decision when Contractor or subcontractor fails to respond.* Upon a failure of a Contractor or subcontractor to submit any response to the challenge notice the Contracting Officer will issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause and the Disputes clause of this contract pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction. This final decision shall be issued as soon as possible after the expiration of the time period of paragraph (e)(1)(ii) or (e)(2) of this clause. Following issuance of the final decision, the Contracting Officer will comply with the procedures in paragraphs (g)(2)(ii) through (iv) of this clause.

(g) *Final decision when Contractor or subcontractor responds.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) If the Contracting Officer determines that the Contractor or subcontractor has justified the validity of the restrictive marking, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor sustaining the validity of the restrictive marking, and stating that the Government will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking. This final decision shall be issued within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Contractor's or subcontractor's response to the challenge notice, or within such longer period that the Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor or subcontractor that the Government will require. The notification of a longer period for issuance of a final decision will be made within sixty (60) days after receipt of the response to the challenge notice.

(2)(i) If the Contracting Officer determines that the validity of the restrictive marking is not justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract. Notwithstanding paragraph (e) of the Disputes clause, the final decision shall be issued within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Contractor's or subcontractor's response to the challenge notice, or within such longer period that the Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor or subcontractor of the longer period that the Government will require. The notification of a longer period for issuance of a final decision will be made within sixty (60) days after receipt of the response to the challenge notice.

(ii) The Government agrees that it will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking for a period of ninety (90) days from the issuance of the Contracting Officer's final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor agrees that, if it intends to file suit in the United States Claims Court it will provide a notice of intent to file suit to the Contracting Officer within ninety (90) days from the issuance of the Contracting Officer's final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to appeal, file suit, or provide a notice of intent to file suit to the Contracting Officer within the ninety (90)-day period, the Government may cancel or ignore the restrictive markings, and the failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to take the required action constitutes agreement with such Government action.

(iii) The Government agrees that it will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking where a notice of intent to file suit in the United States Claims Court is provided to the Contracting Officer within ninety (90) days from the issuance of the final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. The Government will no longer be bound, and the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the Government may strike or ignore the restrictive markings, if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to file its suit within one (1) year after issuance of the final decision. Notwithstanding the foregoing, where the head of an agency determines, on a nondelegable basis, that urgent or compelling circumstances will not permit waiting for the filing of a suit in the United States Claims Court, the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the agency may, following notice to the Contractor or subcontractor, authorize release or disclosure of the technical data. Such agency determination may be made at any time after issuance of the final decision and will not affect the Contractor's or subcontractor's right to damages against the United States where its restrictive markings are ultimately upheld or to pursue other relief, if any, as may be provided by law.

(iv) The Government agrees that it will be bound by the restrictive marking where an appeal or suit is filed pursuant to the Contract Disputes statute until final

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

disposition by an agency Board of Contract Appeals or the United States Claims Court. Notwithstanding the foregoing, where the head of an agency determines, on a nondelegable basis, following notice to the Contractor that urgent or compelling circumstances will not permit awaiting the decision by such Board of Contract Appeals or the United States Claims Court, the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the agency may authorize release or disclosure of the technical data. Such agency determination may be made at any time after issuance of the final decision and will not affect the Contractor's or subcontractor's right to damages against the United States where its restrictive markings are ultimately upheld or to pursue other relief, if any, as may be provided by law.

(h) *Final disposition of appeal or suit.*

(1) If the Contractor or subcontractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is sustained—

(i) The restrictive marking on the technical data shall be cancelled, corrected or ignored; and

(ii) If the restrictive marking is found not to be substantially justified, the Contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, shall be liable to the Government for payment of the cost to the Government of reviewing the restrictive marking and the fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Government in challenging the marking, unless special circumstances would make such payment unjust.

(2) If the Contractor or subcontractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is not sustained—

(i) The Government shall continue to be bound by the restrictive marking; and

(ii) The Government shall be liable to the Contractor or subcontractor for payment of fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Contractor or subcontractor in defending the marking, if the challenge by the Government is found not to have been made in good faith.

(i) *Duration of right to challenge.* The Government may review the validity of any restriction on technical data, delivered or to be delivered under a contract, asserted by the Contractor or subcontractor. During the period within three (3) years of final payment on a contract or within three (3) years of delivery of the technical data to the Government, whichever is later, the Contracting Officer may review and make a written determination to challenge the restriction. The Government may, however, challenge a restriction on the release, disclosure or use of technical data at any time if such technical data—

(1) Is publicly available;

(2) Has been furnished to the United States without restriction; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) Has been otherwise made available without restriction. Only the Contracting Officer's final decision resolving a formal challenge by sustaining the validity of a restrictive marking constitutes “validation” as addressed in 10 U.S.C. 2321.

(j) *Decision not to challenge.* A decision by the Government, or a determination by the Contracting Officer, to not challenge the restrictive marking or asserted restriction shall not constitute “validation.”

(k) *Privity of contract.* The Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the Contracting Officer may transact matters under this clause directly with subcontractors at any tier that assert restrictive markings. However, this clause neither creates nor implies privity of contract between the Government and subcontractors.

(l) *Flowdown.* The Contractor or subcontractor agrees to insert this clause in contractual instruments with its subcontractors or suppliers at any tier requiring the delivery of technical data.

(End of clause)

252.227-7038 Patent Rights—Ownership by the Contractor (Large Business). As prescribed in [227.303\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—OWNERSHIP BY THE CONTRACTOR (LARGE BUSINESS)
(JUN 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Invention” means—

(1) Any invention or discovery that is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under Title 35 of the United States Code; or

(2) Any variety of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq.*).

“Made”—

(1) When used in relation to any invention other than a plant variety, means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of the invention; or

(2) When used in relation to a plant variety, means that the Contractor has at least tentatively determined that the variety has been reproduced with recognized characteristics.

“Nonprofit organization” means—

(1) A university or other institution of higher education;

(2) An organization of the type described in the Internal Revenue Code at 26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3) and exempt from taxation under 26 U.S.C. 501(a); or

(3) Any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a State nonprofit organization statute.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Practical application” means—

- (1)(i) To manufacture, in the case of a composition or product;
 - (ii) To practice, in the case of a process or method; or
 - (iii) To operate, in the case of a machine or system; and
- (2) In each case, under such conditions as to establish that—
 - (i) The invention is being utilized; and
 - (ii) The benefits of the invention are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

“Subject invention” means any invention of the Contractor made in the performance of work under this contract.

(b) *Contractor’s rights.*

(1) *Ownership.* The Contractor may elect to retain ownership of each subject invention throughout the world in accordance with the provisions of this clause.

(2) *License.*

(i) The Contractor shall retain a nonexclusive royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, unless the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor’s license—

(A) Extends to any domestic subsidiaries and affiliates within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a part;

(B) Includes the right to grant sublicenses to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time of contract award; and

(C) Is transferable only with the approval of the agency, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor’s business to which the invention pertains.

(ii) The agency—

(A) May revoke or modify the Contractor’s domestic license to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with 37 CFR Part 404 and agency licensing regulations;

(B) Will not revoke the license in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(C) May revoke or modify the license in any foreign country to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(iii) Before revoking or modifying the license, the agency—

(A) Will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license; and

(B) Will allow the Contractor 30 days (or such other time as the funding agency may authorize for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified.

(iv) The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with 37 CFR Part 404 and agency regulations, concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(c) *Contractor's obligations.*

(1) The Contractor shall—

(i) Disclose, in writing, each subject invention to the Contracting Officer within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters, or within 6 months after the Contractor first becomes aware that a subject invention has been made, whichever is earlier;

(ii) Include in the disclosure—

(A) The inventor(s) and the contract under which the invention was made;

(B) Sufficient technical detail to convey a clear understanding of the invention; and

(C) Any publication, on sale (i.e., sale or offer for sale), or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication; and

(iii) After submission of the disclosure, promptly notify the Contracting Officer of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication and of any on sale or public use.

(2) The Contractor shall elect in writing whether or not to retain ownership of any subject invention by notifying the Contracting Officer at the time of disclosure or within 8 months of disclosure, as to those countries (including the United States) in which the Contractor will retain ownership. However, in any case where publication, on sale, or public use has initiated the 1-year statutory period during which valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States, the agency may shorten the period of election of title to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(3) The Contractor shall—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) File either a provisional or a nonprovisional patent application on an elected subject invention within 1 year after election, provided that in all cases the application is filed prior to the end of any statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use;

(ii) File a nonprovisional application within 10 months of the filing of any provisional application; and

(iii) File patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either 10 months of the first filed patent application (whether provisional or nonprovisional) or 6 months from the date the Commissioner of Patents grants permission to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

(4) The Contractor may request extensions of time for disclosure, election, or filing under paragraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause. The Contracting Officer will normally grant the extension unless there is reason to believe the extension would prejudice the Government's interests.

(d) *Government's rights.*

(1) *Ownership.* The Contractor shall assign to the agency, upon written request, title to any subject invention—

(i) If the Contractor elects not to retain title to a subject invention;

(ii) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause and the agency requests title within 60 days after learning of the Contractor's failure to report or elect within the specified times;

(iii) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file patent applications within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, provided that, if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the agency, the Contractor shall continue to retain ownership in that country; and

(iv) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.

(2) *License.* If the Contractor retains ownership of any subject invention, the Government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice, or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States, the subject invention throughout the world.

(e) *Contractor action to protect the Government's interest.*

(1) The Contractor shall execute or have executed and promptly deliver to the agency all instruments necessary to—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions in which the Contractor elects to retain ownership; and

(ii) Assign title to the agency when requested under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause and enable the Government to obtain patent protection for that subject invention in any country.

(2) The Contractor shall—

(i) Require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to—

(A) Disclose each subject invention promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters, so that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions in paragraph (c) of this clause; and

(B) Provide the disclosure in the Contractor's format, which should require, as a minimum, the information required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause;

(ii) Instruct its employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, as to the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or statutory foreign bars; and

(iii) Execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions.

(3) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any decisions not to file a nonprovisional patent application, continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than 30 days before the expiration of the response or filing period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) The Contractor shall include, within the specification of any United States nonprovisional patent application and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement: "This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by (identify the agency). The Government has certain rights in this invention."

(5) The Contractor shall—

(i) Establish and maintain active and effective procedures to ensure that subject inventions are promptly identified and disclosed to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters;

(ii) Include in these procedures the maintenance of—

(A) Laboratory notebooks or equivalent records and other records as are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions; and

(B) Records that show that the procedures for identifying and disclosing

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the inventions are followed; and

(iii) Upon request, furnish the Contracting Officer a description of these procedures for evaluation and for determination as to their effectiveness.

(6) The Contractor shall, when licensing a subject invention, arrange to—

(i) Avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through the Government's Military Assistance Program or otherwise derived through the Government;

(ii) Refund any amounts received as royalty charges on the subject inventions in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government; and

(iii) Provide for the refund in any instrument transferring rights in the invention to any party.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the following:

(i) Interim reports every 12 months (or any longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing subject inventions during that period and stating that all subject inventions have been disclosed or that there are no subject inventions.

(ii) A final report, within 3 months after completion of the contracted work, listing all subject inventions or stating that there were no subject inventions, and listing all subcontracts at any tier containing a patent rights clause or stating that there were no subcontracts.

(8)(i) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause by identifying—

(A) The subcontractor;

(B) The applicable patent rights clause;

(C) The work to be performed under the subcontract; and

(D) The dates of award and estimated completion.

(ii) The Contractor shall furnish, upon request, a copy of the subcontract, and no more frequently than annually, a listing of the subcontracts that have been awarded.

(9) In the event of a refusal by a prospective subcontractor to accept one of the clauses specified in paragraph (l)(1) of this clause, the Contractor—

(i) Shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth the subcontractor's reasons for the refusal and other pertinent information that may expedite disposition of the matter; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) Shall not proceed with that subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(10) The Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer, upon request, the following information for any subject invention for which the Contractor has retained ownership:

(i) Filing date.

(ii) Serial number and title.

(iii) A copy of any patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English).

(iv) Patent number and issue date.

(11) The Contractor shall furnish to the Government, upon request, an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of any patent application file.

(f) *Reporting on utilization of subject inventions.*

(1) The Contractor shall—

(i) Submit upon request periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts in obtaining utilization of the subject invention that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees;

(ii) Include in the reports information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and other information as the agency may reasonably specify; and

(iii) Provide additional reports that the agency may request in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by the agency in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(2) To the extent permitted by law, the agency shall not disclose the information provided under paragraph (f)(1) of this clause to persons outside the Government without the Contractor's permission, if the data or information is considered by the Contractor or its licensee or assignee to be "privileged and confidential" (see 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4)) and is so marked.

(g) *Preference for United States industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither the Contractor nor any assignee shall grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless the person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the agency may waive the requirement for an exclusive license agreement upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that—

(1) Reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the United States; or

(2) Under the circumstances, domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(h) *March-in rights.* The Contractor acknowledges that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has retained ownership, the agency has the right to require licensing pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 203 and 210(c), 37 CFR 401.6, and any supplemental regulations of the agency in effect on the date of contract award.

(i) *Other inventions.* Nothing contained in this clause shall be deemed to grant to the Government any rights with respect to any invention other than a subject invention.

(j) *Examination of records relating to inventions.*

(1) The Contracting Officer or any authorized representative shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have the right to examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents of the Contractor relating to the conception or first reduction to practice of inventions in the same field of technology as the work under this contract to determine whether—

(i) Any inventions are subject inventions;

(ii) The Contractor has established procedures required by paragraph (e)(5) of this clause; and

(iii) The Contractor and its inventors have complied with the procedures.

(2) If the Contracting Officer learns of an unreported Contractor invention that the Contracting Officer believes may be a subject invention, the Contractor shall be required to disclose the invention to the agency for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) Any examination of records under this paragraph (j) shall be subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(k) *Withholding of payment (this paragraph does not apply to subcontracts).*

(1) Any time before final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer may, in the Government's interest, withhold payment until a reserve not exceeding \$50,000 or 5 percent of the amount of the contract, whichever is less, is set aside if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor fails to—

(i) Establish, maintain, and follow effective procedures for identifying and disclosing subject inventions pursuant to paragraph (e)(5) of this clause;

(ii) Disclose any subject invention pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this clause;

(iii) Deliver acceptable interim reports pursuant to paragraph (e)(7)(i) of this clause; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iv) Provide the information regarding subcontracts pursuant to paragraph (e)(8) of this clause.

(2) The reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor has rectified whatever deficiencies exist and has delivered all reports, disclosures, and other information required by this clause.

(3) The Government will not make final payment under this contract before the Contractor delivers to the Contracting Officer—

(i) All disclosures of subject inventions required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause;

(ii) An acceptable final report pursuant to paragraph (e)(7)(ii) of this clause; and

(iii) All past due confirmatory instruments.

(4) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the maximum authorized in paragraph (k)(1) of this clause. No amount shall be withheld under this paragraph while the amount specified by this paragraph is being withheld under other provisions of the contract. The withholding of any amount or the subsequent payment thereof shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government right.

(l) *Subcontracts.*

(1) The Contractor—

(i) Shall include the substance of the Patent Rights—Ownership by the Contractor clause set forth at 52.227-11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), in all subcontracts for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by a small business concern or nonprofit organization; and

(ii) Shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (l), in all other subcontracts for experimental, developmental, or research work, unless a different patent rights clause is required by FAR 27.303.

(2) For subcontracts at any tier—

(i) The patents rights clause included in the subcontract shall retain all references to the Government and shall provide to the subcontractor all the rights and obligations provided to the Contractor in the clause. The Contractor shall not, as consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions; and

(ii) The Government, the Contractor, and the subcontractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and the Government with respect to those matters covered by this clause. However, nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes statute in connection with proceedings under paragraph (h) of this clause.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2007).

As prescribed in [227.303\(2\)\(ii\)](#), add the following paragraph (b)(2)(v) to the basic clause:

(v) The license shall include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations pursuant to the following treaties or international agreements: _____*.

[Contracting Officer to complete with the names of applicable existing treaties or international agreements. This paragraph is not intended to apply to treaties or agreements that are in effect on the date of the award but are not listed.]*

ALTERNATE II (DEC 2007).

As prescribed in [227.303\(2\)\(iii\)](#), add the following paragraph (b)(2)(v) to the basic clause:

(v) The agency reserves the right to—

(A) Unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract; and

(B) Exercise those license or other rights that are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations under any treaties or international agreement with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

252.227-7039 Patents—Reporting of Subject Inventions.

As prescribed in [227.303\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

PATENTS—REPORTING OF SUBJECT INVENTIONS (APR 1990)

The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer the following:

(a) Interim reports every twelve (12) months (or such longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing subject inventions during that period and stating that all subject inventions have been disclosed or that there are no such inventions.

(b) A final report, within three (3) months after completion of the contracted work, listing all subject inventions or stating that there were no such inventions.

(c) Upon request, the filing date, serial number and title, a copy of the patent application and patent number, and issue data for any subject invention for which the Contractor has retained title.

(d) Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised June 15, 2012)

252.244-7000 Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components (DoD Contracts).

As prescribed in [244.403](#), use the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (DOD CONTRACTS) (SEP 2011)

In addition to the clauses listed in paragraph (c) of the Subcontracts for Commercial Items clause of this contract (Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.244-6), the Contractor shall include the terms of the following clauses, if applicable, in subcontracts for commercial items or commercial components, awarded at any tier under this contract:

(a) [252.225-7009](#) Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals (JAN 2011) (10 U.S.C. 2533b).

(b) [252.225-7039](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions (AUG 2011) (Section 862 of Pub. L. 110-181, as amended by section 853 of Pub. L. 110-417 and sections 831 and 832 of Pub. L. 111-383).

(c) [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items (SEP 2011), if applicable (see [227.7102-4\(a\)](#)).

(d) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (SEP 2011), if applicable (see [227.7102-4\(c\)](#)).

(e) [252.236-7013](#) Requirement for Competition Opportunity for American Steel Producers, Fabricators, and Manufacturers (JAN 2009) (Pub. L. 110-329, Division E, Section 108).

(f) [252.237-7010](#) Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel (NOV 2010) (Section 1038 of Pub. L. 111-84).

(g) [252.237-7019](#) Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees (SEP 2006) (Section 1092 of Pub. L. 108-375).

(h) [252.246-7003](#) Notification of Potential Safety Issues (JAN 2007).

(i) [252.247-7023](#) Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAY 2002) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(j) [252.247-7024](#) Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAR 2000) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(End of clause)

252.244-7001 Contractor Purchasing System Administration.

As prescribed in [244.305-71](#), insert the following clause:

CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION (JUN 2012)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Acceptable purchasing system” means a purchasing system that complies with the system criteria in paragraph (c) of this clause.

“Purchasing system” means the Contractor’s system or systems for purchasing and subcontracting, including make-or-buy decisions, the selection of vendors, analysis of quoted prices, negotiation of prices with vendors, placing and administering of orders, and expediting delivery of materials.

“Significant deficiency” means a shortcoming in the system that materially affects the ability of officials of the Department of Defense to rely upon information produced by the system that is needed for management purposes.

(b) *General.* The Contractor shall establish and maintain an acceptable purchasing system. Failure to maintain an acceptable purchasing system, as defined in this clause, may result in disapproval of the system by the Contracting Officer and/or withholding of payments.

(c) *System criteria.* The Contractor’s purchasing system shall—

(1) Have an adequate system description including policies, procedures, and purchasing practices that comply with the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS);

(2) Ensure that all applicable purchase orders and subcontracts contain all flowdown clauses, including terms and conditions and any other clauses needed to carry out the requirements of the prime contract;

(3) Maintain an organization plan that establishes clear lines of authority and responsibility;

(4) Ensure all purchase orders are based on authorized requisitions and include a complete and accurate history of purchase transactions to support vendor selected, price paid, and document the subcontract/purchase order files which are subject to Government review;

(5) Establish and maintain adequate documentation to provide a complete and accurate history of purchase transactions to support vendors selected and prices paid;

(6) Apply a consistent make-or-buy policy that is in the best interest of the Government;

(7) Use competitive sourcing to the maximum extent practicable, and ensure debarred or suspended contractors are properly excluded from contract award;

(8) Evaluate price, quality, delivery, technical capabilities, and financial capabilities of competing vendors to ensure fair and reasonable prices;

(9) Require management level justification and adequate cost or price analysis, as applicable, for any sole or single source award;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (10) Perform timely and adequate cost or price analysis and technical evaluation for each subcontractor and supplier proposal or quote to ensure fair and reasonable subcontract prices;
- (11) Document negotiations in accordance with FAR 15.406-3;
- (12) Seek, take, and document economically feasible purchase discounts, including cash discounts, trade discounts, quantity discounts, rebates, freight allowances, and company-wide volume discounts;
- (13) Ensure proper type of contract selection and prohibit issuance of cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost subcontracts;
- (14) Maintain subcontract surveillance to ensure timely delivery of an acceptable product and procedures to notify the Government of potential subcontract problems that may impact delivery, quantity, or price;
- (15) Document and justify reasons for subcontract changes that affect cost or price;
- (16) Notify the Government of the award of all subcontracts that contain the FAR and DFARS flowdown clauses that allow for Government audit of those subcontracts, and ensure the performance of audits of those subcontracts;
- (17) Enforce adequate policies on conflict of interest, gifts, and gratuities, including the requirements of 41 U.S.C. chapter 87, Kickbacks;
- (18) Perform internal audits or management reviews, training, and maintain policies and procedures for the purchasing department to ensure the integrity of the purchasing system;
- (19) Establish and maintain policies and procedures to ensure purchase orders and subcontracts contain mandatory and applicable flowdown clauses, as required by the FAR and DFARS, including terms and conditions required by the prime contract and any clauses required to carry out the requirements of the prime contract;
- (20) Provide for an organizational and administrative structure that ensures effective and efficient procurement of required quality materials and parts at the best value from responsible and reliable sources;
- (21) Establish and maintain selection processes to ensure the most responsive and responsible sources for furnishing required quality parts and materials and to promote competitive sourcing among dependable suppliers so that purchases are reasonably priced and from sources that meet contractor quality requirements;
- (22) Establish and maintain procedures to ensure performance of adequate price or cost analysis on purchasing actions;
- (23) Establish and maintain procedures to ensure that proper types of subcontracts are selected, and that there are controls over subcontracting, including oversight and surveillance of subcontracted effort; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(24) Establish and maintain procedures to timely notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, if—

(i) The Contractor changes the amount of subcontract effort after award such that it exceeds 70 percent of the total cost of the work to be performed under the contract, task order, or delivery order. The notification shall identify the revised cost of the subcontract effort and shall include verification that the Contractor will provide added value; or

(ii) Any subcontractor changes the amount of lower-tier subcontractor effort after award such that it exceeds 70 percent of the total cost of the work to be performed under its subcontract. The notification shall identify the revised cost of the subcontract effort and shall include verification that the subcontractor will provide added value as related to the work to be performed by the lower-tier subcontractor(s).

(d) *Significant deficiencies.* (1) The Contracting Officer will provide notification of initial determination to the Contractor, in writing, of any significant deficiencies. The initial determination will describe the deficiency in sufficient detail to allow the Contractor to understand the deficiency.

(2) The Contractor shall respond within 30 days to a written initial determination from the Contracting Officer that identifies significant deficiencies in the Contractor's purchasing system. If the Contractor disagrees with the initial determination, the Contractor shall state, in writing, its rationale for disagreeing.

(3) The Contracting Officer will evaluate the Contractor's response and notify the Contractor, in writing, of the Contracting Officer's final determination concerning—

(i) Remaining significant deficiencies;

(ii) The adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action; and

(iii) System disapproval, if the Contracting Officer determines that one or more significant deficiencies remain.

(e) If the Contractor receives the Contracting Officer's final determination of significant deficiencies, the Contractor shall, within 45 days of receipt of the final determination, either correct the significant deficiencies or submit an acceptable corrective action plan showing milestones and actions to eliminate the deficiencies.

(f) *Withholding payments.* If the Contracting Officer makes a final determination to disapprove the Contractor's purchasing system, and the contract includes the clause at [252.242-7005](#), Contractor Business Systems, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments in accordance with that clause.

(End of clause)

**POLICY AND PROCEDURES FOR THE
DOD PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM**
(Revised June 15, 2012)

I-100 Purpose.

(a) This Appendix I to 48 CFR Chapter 2 implements the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program (hereafter referred to as the “Program”) established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (10 U.S.C. 2302 note). The purpose of the Program is to—

(1) Provide incentives to major DoD contractors, performing under at least one active approved subcontracting plan negotiated with DoD or another Federal agency, to assist protege firms in enhancing their capabilities to satisfy DoD and other contract and subcontract requirements;

(2) Increase the overall participation of protege firms as subcontractors and suppliers under DoD contracts, other Federal agency contracts, and commercial contracts; and

(3) Foster the establishment of long-term business relationships between protege firms and such contractors.

(b) Under the Program, eligible companies approved as mentor firms will enter into mentor-protege agreements with eligible protege firms to provide appropriate developmental assistance to enhance the capabilities of the protege firms to perform as subcontractors and suppliers. DoD may provide the mentor firm with either cost reimbursement or credit against applicable subcontracting goals established under contracts with DoD or other Federal agencies.

(c) DoD will measure the overall success of the Program by the extent to which the Program results in—

(1) An increase in the dollar value of contract and subcontract awards to protege firms (under DoD contracts, contracts awarded by other Federal agencies, and commercial contracts) from the date of their entry into the Program until 2 years after the conclusion of the agreement;

(2) An increase in the number and dollar value of subcontracts awarded to a protege firm (or former protege firm) by its mentor firm (or former mentor firm); and

(3) An increase in the employment level of protege firms from the date of entry into the Program until 2 years after the completion of the agreement.

(d) This policy sets forth the procedures for participation in the Program applicable to companies that are interested in receiving—

(1) Reimbursement through a separate contract line item in a DoD contract or a separate contract with DoD; or

(2) Credit toward applicable subcontracting goals for costs incurred under the Program.

I-101 Definitions.

I-101.1 Historically Black college or university.

An institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

I-101.2 Minority institution of higher education.

An institution of higher education with a student body that reflects the composition specified in section 312(b)(3), (4), and (5) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1058(b)(3), (4), and (5)).

I-101.3 Eligible entity employing the severely disabled.

A business entity operated on a for-profit or nonprofit basis that—

(a) Uses rehabilitative engineering to provide employment opportunities for severely disabled individuals and integrates severely disabled individuals into its workforce;

(b) Employs severely disabled individuals at a rate that averages not less than 20 percent of its total workforce;

(c) Employs each severely disabled individual in its workforce generally on the basis of 40 hours per week; and

(d) Pays not less than the minimum wage prescribed pursuant to section 6 of the Fair Labor Standards Act (29 U.S.C. 206) to those employees who are severely disabled individuals.

I-101.4 Severely disabled individual.

An individual who has a physical or mental disability which constitutes a substantial handicap to employment and which, in accordance with criteria prescribed by the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled established by the first section of the Act of June 25, 1938 (41 U.S.C. 8502), is of such a nature that the individual is otherwise prevented from engaging in normal competitive employment.

I-101.5 Small disadvantaged business (SDB).

A small business concern that is—

(a) An SDB concern as defined at 219.001, paragraph (1) of the definition of "small disadvantaged business concern";

(b) A business entity owned and controlled by an Indian tribe as defined in Section 8(a)(13) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(13)); or

(c) A business entity owned and controlled by a Native Hawaiian Organization as defined in Section 8(a)(15) of the Small Business Act.

I-101.6 Women-owned small business.

A small business concern owned and controlled by women as defined in Section 8(d)(3)(D) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)(D)).

I-101.7 HUBZone small business.

A qualified HUBZone small business concern as determined by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR Part 126.

I-101.8 Service-disabled veteran-owned small business.

A small business concern owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans as defined in Section 8(d)(3) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)).

I-102 Participant eligibility.

(a) To be eligible to participate as a mentor, an entity must be—

(1) An entity other than small business, unless a waiver to the small business exception has been obtained from the Director, Small Business Programs (SBP), OUSD(AT&L), that is a prime contractor to DoD with an active subcontracting plan; or

(2) A graduated 8(a) firm that provides documentation of its ability to serve as a mentor; and

(3) Approved to participate as a mentor in accordance with I-105.

(b) To be eligible to participate as a protege, an entity must be--

(1) An SDB, a women-owned small business, a HUBZone small business, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business, or an eligible entity employing the severely disabled;

(2) Eligible for the award of Federal contracts; and

(3) A small business according to the Small Business Administration (SBA) size standard for the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code that represents the contemplated supplies or services to be provided by the protege firm to the mentor firm if the firm is representing itself as a qualifying entity under the definition at I-101.5(a) or I-101.6.

(c) Mentor firms may rely in good faith on a written representation that the entity meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, except for a protege's status as a small disadvantaged business concern (see FAR 19.703(b)).

(d) If at any time the SBA (or DoD in the case of entities employing the severely disabled) determines that a protege is ineligible, assistance that the mentor firm furnishes to the protege after the date of the determination may not be considered assistance furnished under the Program.

(e) A company may not be approved for participation in the Program as a mentor firm if, at the time of requesting participation in the Program, it is currently debarred or suspended from contracting with the Federal Government pursuant to FAR Subpart 9.4.

(f) If the mentor firm is suspended or debarred while performing under an approved mentor-protege agreement, the mentor firm—

(1) May continue to provide assistance to its protege firms pursuant to approved mentor-protege agreements entered into prior to the imposition of such suspension or debarment;

(2) May not be reimbursed or take credit for any costs of providing developmental assistance to its protege firm, incurred more than 30 days after the imposition of such suspension or debarment; and

(3) Must promptly give notice of its suspension or debarment to its protege firm and the cognizant Component Director, SBP.

I-103 Program duration.

(a) New mentor-protege agreements may be submitted and approved through September 30, 2015.

(b) Mentors incurring costs prior to September 30, 2018, pursuant to an approved mentor-protege agreement, may be eligible for—

(1) Credit toward the attainment of its applicable subcontracting goals for unreimbursed costs incurred in providing developmental assistance to its protege firm(s);

(2) Reimbursement pursuant to the execution of a separately priced contract line item added to a contract; or

(3) Reimbursement pursuant to entering into a separate DoD contract upon determination by the cognizant Component Director, SBP, that unusual circumstances justify using a separate contract.

I-104 Selection of protege firms.

(a) Mentor firms will be solely responsible for selecting protege firms. Mentor firms are encouraged to identify and select concerns that are defined as emerging SDB, women-owned small business, HUBZone small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, or an eligible entity employing the severely disabled.

(b) The selection of protege firms by mentor firms may not be protested, except as in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) In the event of a protest regarding the size or disadvantaged status of an entity selected to be a protege firm as defined in I-101.5, the mentor firm must refer the protest to the SBA to resolve in accordance with 13 CFR Part 121 (with respect to size) or 13 CFR Part 124 (with respect to disadvantaged status).

(d) For purposes of the Small Business Act, no determination of affiliation or control (either direct or indirect) may be found between a protege firm and its mentor firm on the basis that the mentor firm has agreed to furnish (or has furnished) to its protege

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

firm, pursuant to a mentor-protege agreement, any form of developmental assistance described in I-107(f).

(e) A protege firm may have only one active DoD mentor-protege agreement.

I-105 Mentor approval process.

(a) An entity seeking to participate as a mentor must apply to the cognizant Component Director, SBP, to establish its initial eligibility as a mentor. This application may accompany its initial mentor-protege agreement.

(b) The application must provide the following information:

(1) A statement that the company is currently performing under at least one active approved subcontracting plan negotiated with DoD or another Federal agency pursuant to FAR 19.702, and that the company is currently eligible for the award of Federal contracts or a statement that the entity is a graduated 8(a) firm.

(2) A summary of the company's historical and recent activities and accomplishments under its small and disadvantaged business utilization program.

(3) The total dollar amount of DoD contracts and subcontracts that the company received during the 2 preceding fiscal years. (Show prime contracts and subcontracts separately per year.)

(4) The total dollar amount of all other Federal agency contracts and subcontracts that the company received during the 2 preceding fiscal years. (Show prime contracts and subcontracts separately per year.)

(5) The total dollar amount of subcontracts that the company awarded under DoD contracts during the 2 preceding fiscal years.

(6) The total dollar amount of subcontracts that the company awarded under all other Federal agency contracts during the 2 preceding fiscal years.

(7) The total dollar amount and percentage of subcontracts that the company awarded to all SDB, women-owned small business, HUBZone small business, and service-disabled veteran-owned small business firms under DoD contracts and other Federal agency contracts during the 2 preceding fiscal years. (Show DoD subcontract awards separately.) If the company presently is required to submit a Summary Subcontract Report (SSR) or previously submitted the Standard Form (SF) 295, the request must include copies of the final reports for the 2 preceding fiscal years.

(8) Information on the company's ability to provide developmental assistance to its eligible proteges.

(c) A template of the mentor application is available at:
http://www.acq.osd.mil/osbp/mentor_protege/.

(d) Companies that apply for participation and are not approved will be provided the reasons and an opportunity to submit additional information for reconsideration.

I-106 Development of mentor-protege agreements.

(a) Prospective mentors and their proteges may choose to execute letters of intent prior to negotiation of mentor-protege agreements.

(b) The agreements should be structured after completion of a preliminary assessment of the developmental needs of the protege firm and mutual agreement regarding the developmental assistance to be provided to address those needs and enhance the protege's ability to perform successfully under contracts or subcontracts.

(c) A mentor firm may not require a protege firm to enter into a mentor-protege agreement as a condition for award of a contract by the mentor firm, including a subcontract under a DoD contract awarded to the mentor firm.

(d) The mentor-protege agreement may provide for the mentor firm to furnish any or all of the following types of developmental assistance:

(1) Assistance by mentor firm personnel in—

(i) General business management, including organizational management, financial management, and personnel management, marketing, business development, and overall business planning;

(ii) Engineering and technical matters such as production inventory control and quality assurance; and

(iii) Any other assistance designed to develop the capabilities of the protege firm under the developmental program.

(2) Award of subcontracts under DoD contracts or other contracts on a noncompetitive basis.

(3) Payment of progress payments for the performance of subcontracts by a protege firm in amounts as provided for in the subcontract; but in no event may any such progress payment exceed 100 percent of the costs incurred by the protege firm for the performance of the subcontract. Provision of progress payments by a mentor firm to a protege firm at a rate other than the customary rate for the firm must be implemented in accordance with FAR 32.504(c).

(4) Advance payments under such subcontracts. The mentor firm must administer advance payments in accordance with FAR Subpart 32.4.

(5) Loans.

(6) Investment(s) in the protege firm in exchange for an ownership interest in the protege firm, not to exceed 10 percent of the total ownership interest. Investments may include, but are not limited to, cash, stock, and contributions in kind.

(7) Assistance that the mentor firm obtains for the protege firm from one or more of the following:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

(i) Small Business Development Centers established pursuant to Section 21 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 648).

(ii) Entities providing procurement technical assistance pursuant to 10 U.S.C. Chapter 142 (Procurement Technical Assistance Centers).

(iii) Historically Black colleges and universities.

(iv) Minority institutions of higher education.

(e) Pursuant to FAR 31.109, approved mentor firms seeking either reimbursement or credit are strongly encouraged to enter into an advance agreement with the contracting officer responsible for determining final indirect cost rates under FAR 42.705. The purpose of the advance agreement is to establish the accounting treatment of the costs of the developmental assistance pursuant to the mentor-protege agreement prior to the incurring of any costs by the mentor firm. An advance agreement is an attempt by both the Government and the mentor firm to avoid possible subsequent dispute based on questions related to reasonableness, allocability, or allowability of the costs of developmental assistance under the Program. Absent an advance agreement, mentor firms are advised to establish the accounting treatment of such costs and to address the need for any changes to their cost accounting practices that may result from the implementation of a mentor-protege agreement, prior to incurring any costs, and irrespective of whether costs will be reimbursed or credited.

(f) Developmental assistance provided under an approved mentor-protege agreement is distinct from, and must not duplicate, any effort that is the normal and expected product of the award and administration of the mentor firm's subcontracts. Costs associated with the latter must be accumulated and charged in accordance with the contractor's approved accounting practices; they are not considered developmental assistance costs eligible for either credit or reimbursement under the Program.

I-107 Elements of a mentor-protege agreement.

Each mentor-protege agreement will contain the following elements:

(a) The name, address, e-mail address, and telephone number of the mentor and protege points of contact;

(b) The NAICS code(s) that represent the contemplated supplies or services to be provided by the protege firm to the mentor firm and a statement that, at the time the agreement is submitted for approval, the protege firm, if an SDB, a women-owned small business, a HUBZone small business, or a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, does not exceed the size standard for the appropriate NAICS code;

(c) A statement that the protege firm is eligible to participate in accordance with I-102(b);

(d) A statement that the mentor is eligible to participate in accordance with I-102;

(e) A preliminary assessment of the developmental needs of the protege firm;

(f) A developmental program for the protege firm specifying the type of assistance the mentor will provide to the protege and how that assistance will--

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

(1) Increase the protege's ability to participate in DoD, Federal, and/or commercial contracts and subcontracts; and

(2) Increase small business subcontracting opportunities in industry categories where eligible proteges or other small business firms are not dominant in the company's vendor base;

(g) Factors to assess the protege firm's developmental progress under the Program, including specific milestones for providing each element of the identified assistance;

(h) An estimate of the dollar value and type of subcontracts that the mentor firm will award to the protege firm, and the period of time over which the subcontracts will be awarded;

(i) A statement from the protege firm indicating its commitment to comply with the requirements for reporting and for review of the agreement during the duration of the agreement and for 2 years thereafter;

(j) A program participation term for the agreement that does not exceed 3 years. Requests for an extension of the agreement for a period not to exceed an additional 2 years are subject to the approval of the cognizant Component Director, SBP. The justification must detail the unusual circumstances that warrant a term in excess of 3 years;

(k) Procedures for the mentor firm to notify the protege firm in writing at least 30 days in advance of the mentor firm's intent to voluntarily withdraw its participation in the Program. A mentor firm may voluntarily terminate its mentor-protege agreement(s) only if it no longer wants to be a participant in the Program as a mentor firm. Otherwise, a mentor firm must terminate a mentor-protege agreement for cause;

(l) Procedures for the mentor firm to terminate the mentor-protege agreement for cause which provide that—

(1) The mentor firm must furnish the protege firm a written notice of the proposed termination, stating the specific reasons for such action, at least 30 days in advance of the effective date of such proposed termination;

(2) The protege firm must have 30 days to respond to such notice of proposed termination, and may rebut any findings believed to be erroneous and offer a remedial program;

(3) Upon prompt consideration of the protege firm's response, the mentor firm must either withdraw the notice of proposed termination and continue the protege firm's participation, or issue the notice of termination; and

(4) The decision of the mentor firm regarding termination for cause, conforming with the requirements of this section, will be final and is not reviewable by DoD;

(m) Procedures for a protege firm to notify the mentor firm in writing at least 30 days in advance of the protege firm's intent to voluntarily terminate the mentor-protege agreement;

- (n) Additional terms and conditions as may be agreed upon by both parties; and
- (o) Signatures and dates for both parties to the mentor-protege agreement.

I-108 Submission and approval of mentor-protege agreements.

(a) Upon solicitation or as determined by the cognizant DoD component, mentors will submit—

- (1) A mentor application pursuant to I-105, if the mentor has not been previously approved to participate;
- (2) A signed mentor-protege agreement pursuant to I-107;
- (3) A statement as to whether the mentor is seeking credit or reimbursement of costs incurred;
- (4) The estimated cost of the technical assistance to be provided, broken out per year;
- (5) A justification if program participation term is greater than 3 years (Term of agreements may not exceed 5 years); and
- (6) For reimbursable agreements, a specific justification for developmental costs in excess of \$1,000,000 per year.

(b) When seeking reimbursement of costs, cognizant DoD components may require additional information.

(c) The mentor-protege agreement must be approved by the cognizant Component Director, SBP, prior to incurring costs eligible for credit.

(d) The cognizant DoD component will execute a contract modification or a separate contract, if justified pursuant to I-103(b)(3), prior to the mentor's incurring costs eligible for reimbursement.

(e) Credit agreements that are not associated with an existing DoD program and/or component will be submitted for approval to Director, SBP, Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA), via the mentor's cognizant administrative contracting officer.

(f) A prospective mentor that has identified Program funds to be made available from a DoD program manager must provide the information in paragraph (a) of this section through the program manager to the cognizant Component Director, SBP, with a letter signed by the program manager indicating the amount of funding that has been identified for the developmental assistance program.

I-109 Reimbursement agreements.

The following provisions apply to all reimbursable mentor-protege agreements:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

(a) Assistance provided in the form of progress payments to a protege firm in excess of the customary progress payment rate for the firm will be reimbursed only if implemented in accordance with FAR 32.504(c).

(b) Assistance provided in the form of advance payments will be reimbursed only if the payments have been provided to a protege firm under subcontract terms and conditions similar to those in the clause at FAR 52.232-12, Advance Payments. Reimbursement of any advance payments will be made pursuant to the inclusion of the clause at DFARS [252.232-7005](#), Reimbursement of Subcontractor Advance Payments--DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program, in appropriate contracts. In requesting reimbursement, the mentor firm agrees that the risk of any financial loss due to the failure or inability of a protege firm to repay any unliquidated advance payments will be the sole responsibility of the mentor firm.

(c) The primary forms of developmental assistance authorized for reimbursement under the Program are identified in I-106(d). On a case-by-case basis, Component Directors, SBP, at their discretion, may approve additional incidental expenses for reimbursement, provided these expenses do not exceed 10 percent of the total estimated cost of the agreement.

(d) The total amount reimbursed to a mentor firm for costs of assistance furnished to a protege firm in a fiscal year may not exceed \$1,000,000 unless the cognizant Component Director, SBP, determines in writing that unusual circumstances justify reimbursement at a higher amount. Request for authority to reimburse in excess of \$1,000,000 must detail the unusual circumstances and must be endorsed and submitted by the program manager to the cognizant Component Director, SBP.

(e) Developmental assistance costs that are incurred pursuant to an approved reimbursable mentor-protege agreement, and have been charged to, but not reimbursed through, a separate contract, or through a separately priced contract line item added to a DoD contract, will not be otherwise reimbursed, as either a direct or indirect cost, under any other DoD contract, irrespective of whether the costs have been recognized for credit against applicable subcontracting goals.

I-110 Credit agreements.

I-110.1 Program provisions applicable to credit agreements.

(a) Developmental assistance costs incurred by a mentor firm for providing assistance to a protege firm pursuant to an approved credit mentor-protege agreement may be credited as if the costs were incurred under a subcontract award to that protege, for the purpose of determining the performance of the mentor firm in attaining an applicable subcontracting goal established under any contract containing a subcontracting plan pursuant to the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, or the provisions of the DoD Comprehensive Subcontracting Plan Test Program. Unreimbursed developmental assistance costs incurred for a protege firm that is an eligible entity employing the severely disabled may be credited toward the mentor firm's small disadvantaged business subcontracting goal, even if the protege firm is not a small disadvantaged business concern.

(b) Costs that have been reimbursed through inclusion in indirect expense pools may also be credited as subcontract awards for determining the performance of the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

mentor firm in attaining an applicable subcontracting goal established under any contract containing a subcontracting plan. However, costs that have not been reimbursed because they are not reasonable, allocable, or allowable will not be recognized for crediting purposes.

(c) Other costs that are not eligible for reimbursement pursuant to I-106(d) may be recognized for credit only if requested, identified, and incorporated in an approved mentor-protege agreement.

(d) The amount of credit a mentor firm may receive for any such unreimbursed developmental assistance costs must be equal to—

(1) Four times the total amount of such costs attributable to assistance provided by small business development centers, historically Black colleges and universities, minority institutions, and procurement technical assistance centers.

(2) Three times the total amount of such costs attributable to assistance furnished by the mentor's employees.

(3) Two times the total amount of other such costs incurred by the mentor in carrying out the developmental assistance program.

I-110.2 Credit adjustments.

(a) Adjustments may be made to the amount of credit claimed if the Director, SBP, OUSD(AT&L), determines that—

(1) A mentor firm's performance in the attainment of its subcontracting goals through actual subcontract awards declined from the prior fiscal year without justifiable cause; and

(2) Imposition of such a limitation on credit appears to be warranted to prevent abuse of this incentive for the mentor firm's participation in the Program.

(b) The mentor firm must be afforded the opportunity to explain the decline in small business subcontract awards before imposition of any such limitation on credit. In making the final decision to impose a limitation on credit, the Director, SBP, OUSD(AT&L), must consider—

(1) The mentor firm's overall small business participation rates (in terms of percentages of subcontract awards and dollars awarded) as compared to the participation rates existing during the 2 fiscal years prior to the firm's admission to the Program;

(2) The mentor firm's aggregate prime contract awards during the prior 2 fiscal years and the total amount of subcontract awards under such contracts; and

(3) Such other information the mentor firm may wish to submit.

(c) The decision of the Director, SBP, OUSD(AT&L), regarding the imposition of a limitation on credit will be final.

I-111 Agreement terminations.

(a) Mentors and/or proteges must send a copy of any termination notices to the cognizant Component Director, SBP, that approved the agreement, and the DCMA administrative contracting officer responsible for conducting the annual review pursuant to I-113.

(b) For reimbursable agreements, mentors must also send copies of any termination to the program manager and to the contracting officer.

(c) Termination of a mentor-protege agreement will not impair the obligations of the mentor firm to perform pursuant to its contractual obligations under Government contracts and subcontracts.

(d) Termination of all or part of the mentor-protege agreement will not impair the obligations of the protege firm to perform pursuant to its contractual obligations under any contract awarded to the protege firm by the mentor firm.

(e) Mentors and proteges will follow provisions of the mentor-protege agreement developed in compliance with I-107(k) through (m).

I-112 Reporting requirements.

I-112.1 Reporting requirements applicable to Individual Subcontract Reports (ISR), Summary Subcontract Reports (SSR) and SF 294s.

(a) Amounts credited toward applicable subcontracting goal(s) for unreimbursed costs under the Program must be separately identified on the appropriate ISR, SSR or SF 294 from the amounts credited toward the goal(s) resulting from the award of actual subcontracts to protege firms. The combination of the two must equal the mentor firm's overall accomplishment toward the applicable goal(s).

(b) A mentor firm may receive credit toward the attainment of an SDB subcontracting goal for each subcontract awarded by the mentor firm to an entity that qualifies as a protege firm pursuant to I-101.3 or I-101.5.

(c) For purposes of calculating any incentives to be paid to a mentor firm for exceeding an SDB subcontracting goal pursuant to the clause at FAR 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program--Incentive Subcontracting, incentives will be paid only if an SDB subcontracting goal has been exceeded as a result of actual subcontract awards to SDBs (i.e., excluding credit).

I-112.2 Program specific reporting requirements.

(a) Mentors must report on the progress made under active mentor-protege agreements semiannually for the periods ending March 31st and September 30th throughout the Program participation term of the agreement. The September 30th report must address the entire fiscal year.

(b) Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

(c) Each report must include the following data on performance under the mentor-protege agreement:

(1) Dollars obligated (for reimbursable agreements).

(2) Expenditures.

(3) Dollars credited, if any, toward applicable subcontracting goals as a result of developmental assistance provided to the protege and a copy of the ISR or SF 294 and/or SSR for each contract where developmental assistance was credited.

(4) The number and dollar value of subcontracts awarded to the protege firm.

(5) Description of developmental assistance provided, including milestones achieved.

(6) Impact of the agreement in terms of capabilities enhanced, certifications received, and/or technology transferred.

(d) A recommended reporting format and guidance for its submission are available at: http://www.acq.osd.mil/osbp/mentor_protege/.

(e) The protege must provide data, annually by October 31st, on the progress made during the prior fiscal year by the protege in employment, revenues, and participation in DoD contracts during—

(1) Each fiscal year of the Program participation term; and

(2) Each of the 2 fiscal years following the expiration of the Program participation term.

(f) The protege report required by paragraph (e) of this section may be provided as part of the mentor report for the period ending September 30th required by paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) Progress reports must be submitted—

(1) For credit agreements, to the cognizant Component Director, SBP, that approved the agreement, and the mentor's cognizant DCMA administrative contracting officer; and

(2) For reimbursable agreements, to the cognizant Component Director, SBP, the contracting officer, the DCMA administrative contracting officer, and the program manager.

I-113 Performance reviews.

(a) DCMA will conduct annual performance reviews of the progress and accomplishments realized under approved mentor-protege agreements. These reviews must verify data provided on the semiannual reports and must provide information as to—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

(1) Whether all costs reimbursed to the mentor firm under the agreement were reasonably incurred to furnish assistance to the protege in accordance with the mentor-protege agreement and applicable regulations and procedures; and

(2) Whether the mentor and protege accurately reported progress made by the protege in employment, revenues, and participation in DoD contracts during the Program participation term and for 2 fiscal years following the expiration of the Program participation term.

(b) A checklist for annual performance reviews is available at http://www.acq.osd.mil/osbp/mentor_protege/.